Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual

From Gramps

Jump to: navigation, search

This is the wiki manual for Gramps version 3.3. All users are encouraged to edit this manual to help improve its readability and usability.

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

• GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Previous Index Next



Abstract

The Gramps Manual details all aspects of the Gramps software application.

Table of Contents

Preface

Why use Gramps?

Typographical conventions

- 1. What's new?
- 2. Getting started
 - 1. Start Gramps
 - 2. Choosing a Family Tree
 - 3. Tell me how to start right now!
 - 4. Obtaining Help
- 3. Main Window
 - 1. Introduction
 - 2. The different Categories
 - 3. Switching Views and Viewing Modes
 - 4. Gramplets Category
 - 5. People Category
 - 6. Relationships Category
 - 7. Families Category
 - 8. Ancestry Category
 - 9. Events Category
 - 10. Sources Category
 - 11. Places Category
 - 12. Geography Category
 - 13. Media Category
 - 14. Repositories Category
 - 15. Notes Category
- 4. Manage Family Trees
 - 1. Starting a new Family Tree

From Gramps

- 2. Opening a Family Tree
- 3. Opening a GEDCOM or XML database
- 4. Deleting a Family Tree
- 5. Renaming a Family Tree
- 6. Backing up a Family Tree
 - 1. Backup dialog
- 7. Archiving a Family Tree
- 8. Extracting a Family Tree Archive
- 9. Unlocking a Family Tree
- 10. Repairing a damaged Family Tree
- 11. Saving changes to your Family Tree
- 12. Importing data
- 13. Exporting data
 - 1. Filters and privacy
 - 2. Export into Gramps formats
 - 3. Exporting into the GEDCOM format
 - 4. Export into other formats
- 14. Moving a Gramps 2.2 databases to Gramps 3.x
- 5. Entering and editing data: brief
 - 1. Introduction
 - 2. To add or edit a person
 - 3. To specify a relationship
 - 4. To specify parents
 - 5. To specify children
 - 6. Adding photos and other media objects
 - 7. To edit events, sources, places, and repositories
- 6. Entering and editing data: detailed
 - 1. Entering and editing data: detailed part 1
 - 1. Introduction
 - 2. Editing information about people
 - 1. An overview of the elements
 - 2. Preferred name section
 - 3. General section
 - 4. Preferred image
 - 5. Person tab pages
 - 3. Editing dates
 - 1. Date validity indicators

- 2. Graphical User Interface for entering dates
- 4. Editing information about relationships
- 2. Entering and editing data: detailed part 2
 - 1. Editing information about events
 - 2. Editing event references
 - 3. Editing information about media objects
 - 4. Editing media object references
 - 5. Editing information about places
 - 1. Supported longitude/latitude formats
 - 6. Editing information about sources
 - 7. Editing source references
 - 8. Editing information about repositories
 - 9. Editing information about notes
 - 1. Note tab
 - 2. Note editor
 - 3. Note markup and preformat in reports
- 3. Entering and editing data: detailed part 3
 - 1. Name Editor
 - 1. Туре
 - 2. Given Names Section
 - 3. Family Names Section
 - 4. General tab
 - 5. Sources tab
 - 6. Note tab
 - 2. Attributes
 - 3. Addresses
 - 4. Merging records
 - 1. Merge People
 - 2. Merge Families
 - 3. Merge Events
 - 4. Merge Sources
 - 5. Merge Places
 - 6. Merge Media Objects
 - 7. Merge Repositories
 - 8. Merge Notes
- 7. Navigation
 - 1. Using the People View

- 2. Using the Family View
- 3. Using the Ancestry Views
- 4. Setting the Home Person
- 5. Using history-based tools
- 6. Bookmarks
- 7. Finding records
- 8. Using the Clipboard
- 9. Windows (Menu)
- 10. Tagging
 - 1. Concept
 - 2. Differences with markers
 - 3. Tags and Filters
 - 4. Operations with tags
 - 1. Filtering
 - 2. Tagging a selection of objects
 - 3. Tags Column
- 8. Plugin Manager
 - 1. Plugin types
 - 2. Registration and loading
 - 3. Hide/Unhide
 - 4. Actions
 - 1. Registered Plugins
 - 2. Loaded Plugins
 - 3. Install Addons
- 9. Gramplets
 - 1. Gramplets
 - 1. Age on Date Gramplet
 - 2. Age Stats Gramplet
 - 3. Calendar Gramplet
 - 4. Given Name Cloud Gramplet
 - 5. Quick View Gramplet
 - 6. Records Gramplet
 - 7. Session Log Gramplet
 - 8. Statistics Gramplet
 - 9. Surname Cloud Gramplet
 - 10. TODO Gramplet
 - 11. Top Surnames Gramplet

- 12. Welcome Gramplet
- 13. What's Next Gramplet
- 2. Sidebar and bottombar
- 3. Person
 - 1. Attributes Gramplet
 - 2. Descendant Gramplet
 - 3. Person details
 - 4. Fan Chart Gramplet
 - 5. Pedigree Gramplet
 - 6. Relatives Gramplet
- 4. Place
 - 1. Place details
- 5. Media Object
 - 1. Preview
 - 2. Image Metadata
 - 3. Usage scenario
 - 4. The interface
 - 1. Data Fields
 - 2. Buttons
- 10. Reports
 - 1. Introduction
 - 2. Books
 - 3. Graphical Reports
 - 1. Ancestor Tree
 - 2. Calendar
 - 3. Descendant Tree
 - 4. Fan Chart
 - 5. Statistics Chart
 - 6. TimelineChart
 - 4. Graphs
 - 1. Family Lines Graph
 - 2. Hourglass Graph
 - 3. Relationship Graph
 - 5. Text Reports
 - 1. Ahnentafel Report
 - 2. Birthday and Anniversary Report
 - 3. Complete Individual Report

From Gramps

- 4. Descendant Report
- 5. Detailed Ancestral Report
- 6. Detailed Descendant Report
- 7. End of Line Report
- 8. Family Group Report
- 9. Kinship Report
- 10. Marker Report
- 6. Web Pages
 - 1. Narrated Web Site
 - 2. Web Calendar
- 11. Tools
 - 1. Analysis and Exploration
 - 1. Compare Individual Events
 - 2. Interactive Descendant Browser
 - 2. Database Processing
 - 1. Database Owner Information
 - 2. Extract Information from Names
 - 3. Extract Place Data from a Place Title
 - 4. Extract Event Descriptions from Event Data
 - 5. Find Possible Duplicate People...
 - 6. Fix Capitalization of Family Names...
 - 7. Rename Event Types
 - 8. Reorder GRAMPS ID
 - 9. Sort_Events
 - 3. Database Repair
 - 1. Check and repair database
 - 2. Rebuild Reference Maps
 - 3. Rebuild Secondary Indices
 - 4. Remove Unused Objects...
 - 4. Utilities
 - 1. Generate SoundEx codes
 - 2. Media Manager...
 - 3. Not Related
 - 4. Relationship calculator
 - 5. Verify the Data
- 12. Settings
 - 1. Preferences

- 1. General
- 2. Family Tree
- 3. Display
- 4. Text
- 5. Dates
- 6. ID Formats
- 7. Warnings
- 8. Researcher Information
- 2. Other settings
 - 1. Column Editor
 - 2. Setting Home person
 - 3. Adjusting viewing controls
 - 4. Export View...
 - 5. Modularity and plugins
- 3. Advanced manipulation of settings
- 4. Name Format Editor
- 13. Filters
 - 1. Custom Filter Editor
 - 2. Which filters in which view?
 - 3. General filters
 - 1. Persons-, Relationship-, and Pedigree View
 - 4. Person filters
 - 5. Event filters
 - 6. Family filters
 - 7. Ancestral filters
 - 8. Descendant filters
 - 9. Relationship filters
 - 10. Miscellaneous filters see also Tagging

Appendix A: Frequently Asked Questions

Appendix B: Keybindings reference List Views

Common bindings

All List Views bindings

People View bindings	Operation		
Editor Tab bindings	Examples		
Handy Shortcuts	Environm	ent variables	
Appendix C: Command line reference Available options Format options	Appendix D: About G	ramps	
	Previous	Index	Next
Opening options			
Import options	GNU FDL FREE DOC LICENSE		
Export options	[Powered By MediaWiki		
Action options	This page was last modifie	d on 29 October 2011, at 23:29. This pa	age has been accessed
List options	9,305 times. Content is ava policy About Gramps Discl	ilable under GNU Free Documentatior aimers	n License 1.2. Privacy

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Preface

From Gramps

Jump to: navigation, search

Gramps is a software package designed for genealogical research. Although similar to other genealogical programs, Gramps offers some unique and powerful features which we'll discuss below.

Gramps is an Open Source software package, which means you are free to make copies and distribute it to anyone you like. It's developed and maintained by a world-wide team of volunteers whose goal is to make Gramps powerful, yet easy to use.

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

- GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 see wiki copyright
- GPL see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Previous

Index

Next

Why use Gramps?

Most genealogy programs allow you to enter information about your ancestors and descendants. Typically, they can display family relationships through charts, graphs, or reports. Some allow you to include pictures or other media. Most let you include information about people even if those people are not related to the primary family you happen to be researching. And they may include features that let you exchange data with other programs and print different types of reports.

Gramps has all these capabilities and more. Notably, it allows you to integrate bits and pieces of data as they arise from your research and to put them in one place -- your computer. You can then use your computer to manipulate, correlate, and analyze your data, rather than messing with reams of paper.

Typographical conventions

In this book, some words are marked with special typography:

• Applications

Commands you type at the command line

- Filenames
- Replaceable text
- **Labels** for buttons and other portions of the graphical interface
- Menu selections look like this: Menu -> Submenu -> Menu Item
- Buttons you can click
- CTRL + D Key combinations you can press on your Keyboard.
- Anything you type in

The manual also provides assorted bits of additional information in tips and notes as follows:



Example Tip

Tips and bits of extra information will look like this.



Example Note

Notes will look like this.

Finally, there are warnings, notifying you where you should be careful:



Example Warning

This is what a warning looks like. If there's a chance you'll run into trouble, you will be warned beforehand.

rievious index ivex
rievious index ivez



This page was last modified on 26 October 2011, at 21:37. This page has been accessed 1,622 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - What's new?

From Gramps Jump to: navigation, search

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Previous	Index	Next	

This section gives an overview of changes since Gramps version 3.2. These changes are also detailed later in this manual. Users of Gramps version 3.2 are encouraged to review this section to be sure to take advantage of these new features.

Before you upgrade



Warning

Creating an archive alone to safeguard your data might not be appropriate before upgrading. In the unlikely event that Gramps 3.3 corrupts your database, it could also corrupt the archive. An export as outlined in this section is recommended.

Before you upgrade, make sure your family tree data is secure. The best way to do this is:

- 1. Start Gramps 3.2
- 2. Open your family tree
- 3. Export the family tree to the *gramps xml* format or the *gramps xml package* format (which includes your photographs and other media files associated with your family tree data). Export your tree via menu Family Trees->Export, making sure you export all data with no filters applied.
- 4. Close this family tree and repeat the above steps for any other family trees you have
- 5. Keep the resulting file(s) in a safe place

For more information, please review Backing up a Family Tree.

After properly safeguarding your data, proceed to install Gramps 3.3. Use your operating system's regular installation process to do this. It is also best to uninstall Gramps 3.2 before installing Gramps 3.3, or make sure you install Gramps 3.3 in a different location.

After you install Gramps 3.3, you can open your existing family trees and continue working. In case of problems (e.g., after a complete system upgrade), use the backup file(s) created above to recreate your family tree(s).

Warning



Once you open a family tree in a newer version of Gramps or using a newer operating system, you generally should not try to open that database using an older version again. As always, the *gramps xml* format is the format to use for the interchange of your data in such cases. There are tools to repair broken databases, but they are for expert users, so avoid needing them by following the steps above before you upgrade your OS or Gramps.

Visible changes to the core

Names

- Formats
- New Editor
- New filter rules

Custom rules migration

For avoiding unwanted effects after major upgrades (eg, from 3.2.x to 3.3.x), if need, we can manually copy our custom_filter.xml from GRAMPS User Directory to gramps_version_number.

GrampsBar

A sidebar and bottombar are available on all views except for the Gramplet View. They allow gramplets to be displayed alongside a view.

See Gramplets for more details.

Tags

Tags replace Markers. Tagging is available for Person, Family, Media and Note objects. Users can tag an object with multiple tags.

Merging

All primary objects could now be merged. See Merging Records for more details.

Locality

A Locality field has been added to Location between the Street and City fields.



Custom rules migration

For avoiding unwanted effects after major upgrades (eg, from 3.2.x to 3.3.x), if need, we can manually copy our *custom_filter.xml* from GRAMPS User Directory to gramps_version_number.

New Selection Dialog in Export

When exporting your data, you now have a fine-grained control over the details of how filters can be applied. You also can now check which records are selected (and which ones are not) through this interface.

More tooltips

All fields on Editors have now tooltips.

Linking in Notes

Notes now support links to other items in Gramps. For example, when writing a note, you can put a link to a person, family, or marriage. When viewing these notes, you can quickly click on the link and bring up the object.

Links are also converted to HTML links when, for example, running the Narrative Web report.

Backup dialog

Simply select "Make Backup..." from the "Family Trees" menu item.

-c:	Gramps XI	ML Backup	×			
Path: //home/dblank/Desktop						
File:	Example_2010-07-21.gpkg					
Media:	Media: Include O Exclude					
	\Diamond	<u>O</u> K	Close			

You can either choose to include the media or not.

Note that this is just a regular XML export, except that no data is filtered out. You can import these as usual with any exported file.

You can also define the pattern for the backup filename by setting the *paths.quickbackup-filename* in the ~/.gramps/gramps33/gramps.ini key file like the following:

```
[paths]
```

```
quick-backup-filename='%(filename)s_%(year)d-%(month)02d-%(day
```

You can use any of the following keywords in the pattern: year, month, day, hour, minutes, seconds, filename, extension.

Plugins changes

Views

• Pedigree view

😣 Configure A	ncestry - Pedigree - Gram	nps
Layout		
Show image	S	
👿 Show marria	ge data	
Show unknow	wn people	
Tree style:	Standard	•
Tree direction:	Vertical (bottom to top)	•
Tree size:		9

More: Pedigree View

```
    GeoView
```

More: GeoView

Automatic update for Addons

Gramps now supports a method for automatically checking for updated Addons. You can control what and how often it checks for new and updated addons.

These settings are controlled in Preferences.

News

• "Image Metadata Gramplet" now works with pyexiv2-0.1.3 and above

Reports

- Draw reports
- Substitution Keys
- Alternate Numbering on Descendant report 3635
- CLI

- Book
- Web stuff
- Improvements on Place report
- StringOption separated from GUI widget 4593
- Records report and gramplet 3220

Under the hood changes

Database

There were three changes to the database file structure:

- 1. Added a new field "locality" to the Place schema
- 2. Added surnames to the Name schema
 - surnames is a list of surnames
 - prefix and patronymic are moved to the surname
- 3. Replaced Markers with Tags
 - marker removed from all
 - tags added to Person, Media, Family, and Notes
- Transaction
- Merging
- New DB version; and XML DTD (1.4.0) [1]
- Improvements on Import/Export file formats (vcard, gedcom, xml)

Dependencies

• python 2.6 and later

Optional

- exif
- pyexiv2-0.1.3, pyexiv2-0.2.2, or pyexiv2-0.3.0

Performances

- Improvements (memory leaks) [2]
- time for XML import
- Speed up on gramplets (pedigree)

Localisation

- New translations: Ukrainian, Portuguese from Portugal
- Lang selector on Detailed textual reports
- Holidays on Calendar reports
- Improvements on some Date handlers
- Better translation on some addons
- cleanup (configure, makefiles)
- Better support for win32/64 API

Further info



This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

See the 3.3.0 roadmap, the change \log and Roadmap.

- Additional Name Fields [3][4]
- Tagging
- Place handling
- Database (XML /part of GEPS016/, transaction, merging /part of GEPS009/)
- Sidebar/bottombar [5]
- New Individual Editor [6][7]
- Geography
- Enhanced Pedigree View [8] and support 'config' on views into ancestry category 3710.
- Substitution Keys
- Draw reports: Ancestor3.3, Descendant3.3, Page_size3.3

- Exporter has added control of filters and proxies; also has method for seeing intermediate results along the filtering process
- New simple backup option on menu
- New gramplets and performance improvements (Pedigree gramplet)
- Url style on Note object (internal uri)
- Automatic check for update (Addons)
- New filter rules
- Complete tooltips on editors and manual
- Use language selector on detailled reports, enhancement on place report, translated holiday names, numbering system alternatives on descendant report 3635, better support for win32/mac packages, cleanup, need python 2.6 or later, new translations (Ukrainian, Portuguese from Portugal), etc ...

Previous	Index	Next



This page was last modified on 29 October 2011, at 22:02. This page has been accessed 3,768 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Getting started

From Gramps

Jump to: navigation, search

In this chapter, we'll begin with the basics. We'll show you how to start Gramps and how to get help when you need it.

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

• GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Previous Index	Next
----------------	------

Start Gramps

If you installed Gramps via one of the installation packages, an entry for Gramps will have been created in the Application menu. In Linux Gramps is normally installed in the Office section.



Command line use

Like many applications that started on Linux, Gramps allows command line operation, allowing you to create

reports, do conversion, ..., without opening a window. Command line use of Gramps can also help to fix problems, as extra information is printed in the terminal window. To start Gramps like this, type in a terminal:

gramps

and then pressing I Enter. For more information, see the Command Line appendix.

Choosing a Family Tree

If Gramps is started without a family tree selected, the initial screen will have little functionality. Most operations will not be available. To load a family tree (also referred to as *database*), select in the menu Family Trees->Manage Family Trees to open the family tree manager, or click the Family Tree icon in the toolbar. Gramps keeps track of your recently opened Family Trees, and these can be selected by clicking on the arrow next to the Family Tree button and choosing from the drop down menu.

For more detailed information on the Family Tree manager and the Family Trees menu, see the chapter dedicated to this: Manage Family Trees.

Tell me how to start right now!

We advise everyone to read/go over the manual to learn all the details of Gramps. Genealogy takes time, so learning the tools; is not wasted time.

However, if you really want the bare minimum to start, then read this How-To start with Genealogy using Gramps.

-4			gramps.py		_ ×
<u>F</u> amily Trees <u>∨</u> ie	w <u>H</u> elp				
Family Trees					
🛐 Gramplets	ID contain	s	~		🔯 Eind 🥖 Clear
船 People	ID	Father		Mother	Relationship
Relationships					
🚯 Families					
- Pedigree					
🔼 Events					
🖄 Sources					
🕥 Places					
🧾 Media					
😑 Repositories					
📝 Notes					
					0/0

Fig.1.1 Initial window

Obtaining Help

Gramps has a Help menu that you can consult at any time. It includes the following menu items:

- User Manual: Direct link to the online Gramps manual you are viewing right now. Yes, you need an internet connection to consult the Gramps Manual.
- FAQ: A link to the Frequently Asked Questions about Gramps.
- Key Bindings: A link to the Keybindings reference for Gramps. Also known as Keyboard shortcuts.

- Tip of the day: Displays the "Tip of the day" dialog.
- Plugin Manager: From this menu you can manage the plugins you may have added.
- Gramps Home Page: This item opens your web browser and connects to the Gramps project web site.
- **Gramps Mailing Lists:** This item opens your web browser to the Gramps mailing list page. On this page, you can browse the mailing list archives and join the gramps-users mailing list so you can share your experiences with other Gramps user's.
- **Report a Bug:** Choose this item to file a bug report in the Gramps bug tracking system. (Remember, Gramps is a living project. We want to know about any problems you encounter so we can work to solve them for you and everyone elses benefit.)
- Extra Reports/Tools: A link to the Installing Addons in Gramps.
- About: This item displays a dialog with general information about the Gramps version you are running.

Previous	Index	Next



This page was last modified on 29 October 2011, at 08:37. This page has been accessed 2,071 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Main Window

From Gramps Jump to: navigation, search

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

- GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 see wiki copyright
- GPL see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Previous	Index	Next	Fi

Introduction

When you open a Family Tree database (either existing or new), the main Gramps window is displayed (Fig. 2.1):

The main Gramps window contains the following elements:

- Menubar: The menubar is located at the very top of the window (right below the window title) and provides access to all the features of Gramps.
- Toolbar: The toolbar is located right below the menubar. It gives you access to the
 most frequently used functions of Gramps. You can set options that control how it
 appears by going to the menu Edit ->Preferences . You can also hide the toolbar
 entirely by going to the menu View ->Toolbar.

Fig. 2.1 Gramps Main Window

- Navigator: The navigator is located at the left of the window and allows selection of the different categories.
- Progress Bar and Status Bar: These are located at the very bottom of the Gramps window.
 - The Progress Bar is located in the lower left corner of the Gramps window. It displays the progress of time consuming operations, such as opening and saving large Family Tree databases, importing and exporting to other formats, generating web sites, etc. When you are not doing these types of operations, the Progress Bar is not shown.
 - The Status Bar is located to the right of the Progress Bar. It displays information about current Gramps activity and contextual information about the selected items.



- Display area: The area in the center of the Gramps window is the display area. What it displays depends on the currently selected View. We will discuss Views in detail below.
- Bottombar: The bottombar is located below the display area.
- Sidebar: The sidebar is located to the right of the display area.

This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

TODO

Need to update this content. eg fig 2.1 again?

The Bottombar and the Sidebar allow gramplets to be displayed alongside a view. (Details to be provided, based e.g. on GEPS_019:_Improved_Sidebar_and_Split_Views and Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - What's new?#GrampsBar and with references to #Filters, Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Filters and Gramps_3.3_Wiki_Manual_-_Gramplets#Sidebar_and_bottombar)

The Navigator, Toolbar, Sidebar and Bottombar can be individually turned on or off by options in menu View. If the Sidebar is not displayed, then the **Search bar** is displayed instead.

The different Categories

Genealogical information is very broad and can be extremely detailed. Displaying it poses a challenge that Gramps takes on by dividing and organizing the information into a series of Categories, each with their own Views. Each View displays a portion of the total information, selected according to a particular category. This will become clearer as we explore the different Categories.

The different Categories of the Navigator: The navigator is located at the left of the window and allows selection of the different categories (See: Fig. 2.1)

• Scramplets: Displays different Gramplets, small widgets that can help in your genealogical research.



Fig. 2.1 Gramps Main Window showing Search Bar

- Category contains the People in the family tree without their connections. This Category contains the PeopleListView and the PeopleTreeView.
- Relationships: Shows the relationships between the Active Person and other people in a textual way. This includes parents, spouses, and children.
- 👪 Family: Shows the families in the family tree.
- 🚭 Ancestry: Displays graphical trees for the selected person.
- 🗿 Events: Displays the events in the family tree.
- 💿 Places: Displays the places in the family tree.
- 🔀 Geography: Displays data of your family tree on a map.
- 🖾 Sources: Displays the sources in the family tree.
- Bepositories: Displays the repositories in the family tree.
- 💹 Media: Displays the media objects in the family tree.
- Z Notes: Displays the notes in the family tree.

The categories can contain several ways of presenting the data. Each specific way is called a View. Before we launch into a description of each View, let's first explain how to switch between Views.

Switching Views and Viewing Modes

-0	Far	nily Tree 1 -	GRAMPS			I X
<u>F</u> amily Trees <u>E</u> di	t ⊻iew <u>G</u> o <u>B</u> ookmarks <u>B</u> eport	:s <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> e	lp			
Family Trees	🖨 🔿 💼 Back Forward Home	Clipboard F	📄 💑 aeports Tools	Add Edit	t Remove	
🛃 Gramplets	Name contains 🗸 🗸				📃 🗟 Eind 🤞 🖸	lear
🔒 People	Name	ID	Gender	Birth Date	Death Date	
Relationships	Garner, Jane McClellan	1670	female	27.4.1950		
👪 Families	Garner, Jason Richard	11047	male	20.10.1975		
ee a t	Garner, Jennie S.	1625	female	11.9.1880	20.6.1964	=
-Le Pedigree	Garner, Jesse V.	1623	male	18.6.1876	21.1.1929	
Events	Garner, John Joseph	1186	male	15.8.1961		
	Garner, John Roger	1136	male	29.10.1925		
Sources	Garner, Joseph	1104	male	1792		
Places	Garner, Kathryn Mary	1180	female	10.9.1952		
	Garner, Lewis	11105	male	18.11.1823	21.1.1911	
Media	Garner, Lewis Anderson	144	male	21.6.1855	28.6.1911	
😑 Repositories	Garner, Louella Marie	1183	female			
	Garner, Margaret Ann	11039	female	18.7.1951	10.2.1952	
Motes	Garner. Marquarite	1653	female			~
[I44] Garner, Lewis	Anderson				2132/213	32

Fig. 2.2 Sidebar view mode

Gramps comes with number of different Categories as standard. New Categories may be made with plugins you download. There are two different Viewing Modes. You can tell at a glance which Viewing Mode you are in: If you see icons listed vertically in a sidebar at the left of the window, you are in the Sidebar Viewing Mode (see Fig 2.2).

When you are in the Sidebar Viewing Mode, you can select the Category you want by clicking one of the sidebar icons.

Or you can also use the keyboard shorts CTRL + P and CTRL + N go to previous or next category.

As mentioned, a category can contain different ways of presenting the data, called a View. If there are several views, you can switch between the views on the toolbar as each view will have an icon button. You can also switch via the menu View, or by pressing CTRL + <number>, where <number> is the view you want in this category.

Gramplets Category

This contains the Gramplet View, which shows a number of widgets, called Gramplets, that can help you in your research. Two Gramplets are shown on start-up (the Welcome and Top Surname Gramplets). By right-clicking on the Gramplet View, a popup comes up with the possibility of adding other Gramplets.

• Age on Date Gramplet - see the people alive and their ages on a particular date

¢.	familietest -	GRAMPS			_0
Eamily Trees Edit ⊻iew Beports Tools	Help				
😨 Gramplets 🤱 People 🔒 Relationships 🥚	Families	Events (Sources	S Places 🔍 Media 📕 Repositor	ies 📝 Not
Python Shell	Caler	ndar ——		Surname Cloud	1
Python 2.5.1 (r251:54863, Oct 5 2007,	< februari >	< 2	2008 >	Adam Amerlijnck Amerlinck	
[GCC 4.1.3 20070929 (prerelease)	ma di wo do	o vr za	zo	Bastiaensen Bauwel Beeck Bock	
(Ubuntu 4.1.2-16ubuntu2)]	28 29 30 3	1 2	3	Boeijckens BOSSAETTS Bosso	haert
>	4 5 6	7 8 9	10	Bosschaerts Bunder Burn	n
	11 12 13 1	15 16	17	Cassiers Claessens Clerck	
	18 19 20 2	1 22 23	24	Cleuvenberghen cock	(
	25 26 27 2	B 29 1	2	Cuylaerts Damme Daniels Deck	cer
	3 4 5 6		9	Deckers Dierickx Dillis Dobbeleers	
				Erkel Ferket Firens Florus G	Seerts
	Log for this Session	essie —		Gijsel Goeman Goossens Harne Hellemans Helsen Helsland Heybeed Hoeck Hove Ijsebaert Jacobs	veldt *
Statistics-1	Selected: de Rechter	, Petrus Alex	kander	Janssens Jonckheere Jorens Kamoen Kerckhove Keulemans	s Joris
Individuals				Koninck Lens Lombae	rde
Number of individuals: 3577				Level one is sum	e

Fig.2.4 Gramplets view

- Age Stats Gramplet see age span graphs
- Attributes Gramplets see active person's attributes
- Calendar Gramplet see people's events on a particular date, or in a month in the past
- Descendants Gramplet see the active person's descendants
- Fan Chart Gramplet see the active person's pedigree, in a circular fan chart
- Given Name Cloud Gramplet most popular given names
- Pedigree Gramplet see a complete pedigree in compressed text
- Quick View run a Quick View on the current person
- Records Gramplet see world's records of your data
- Relatives Gramplet see the relatives of the active person
- Session Log Gramplet keep track of what you have done, and what records you have visited
- Statistics Gramplet see stats on the database
- Surname Cloud Gramplet most popular surnames as a "text cloud"
- TODO Gramplet a notepad to keep tabs on your research
- Top Surnames Gramplet top 10 most popular surnames

- Welcome Gramplet a GRAMPS welcome message
- What's Next Gramplet what needs to be done next

In addition, there are a number of additional Gramplets that you can easily install and use. These include:

- Headline News Gramplet current, breaking news from GRAMPS
- Data Entry Gramplet edit active person's name, birth date and place, death date and place, and add people
- Python Gramplet a Python shell
- FAQ Gramplet frequently asked questions
- Note Gramplet see and edit active person's primary Person Note and many others. See Third-party Plugins for more details.

For more detailed information on using the installed Gramplets, see Gramplets.

People Category

TreeView and ListView

đ		Famil	y Tree - Gram	ips			- 0
Eamily Trees Edi	t <u>V</u> iew <u>Go B</u> ookmarks <u>B</u>	eports Tools F	ielp				
cii ~ (= =)	😰 🔓 🖷 🔏 🕂	2 - 1	1 🗐 🖾				
Gramplets	Name contains	×				Bechercher	🔏 Efface
8 People	Name	✓ Gender	Birth Date	Death Date	Spouse		
🚑 Relationships	Garrett						
Experiment	Þ Garza						
Normalities	Gauthier						
Ancestry	George						
Events	Gibbs						
	Gibson						
Places	Þ Gil						
臂 Geography	P Gilbert						
A Sources	 Girard 						
	h Glover						
Repositories	b Gomez						
😹 Media	Gonzales						
Notes	Ø Gonzalez						
	González						
C Web	Goodman						
	Goodwin						
144] Garner, Lewis	Anderson					People Tree View:	2132/2132
[144] Guiner, Lewis	Anderson					горе нее нен.	

Fig. People TreeView (default)

Configuration

The People View lists the people stored in the database(See Fig. People ListView). People are grouped according to their family names. To the left of each family name is typically either an arrow or some other type of indicator (eg: +). Clicking it once will reveal

		Family	Tree - Gr	amps		
Eamily Trees Edit	t View Go Bookmarks Beports	Tools He	lp			
-ci - 🔶 🤿	🞓 🛱 🖲 🔏 🕂 🖻	- 1		<u>2</u>		
Gramplets	Name contains					🔯 Bechercher 🤞 Effacer
8 People	Name ~	ID	Gender	Birth Date	Death Date	Spouse
Relationships	Dann, Margarec Mary 1	17.50	remore			Cunningnum, recerpt.
	Edwards, Lucy	1105	female	17/1/1799	2/4/1879	Garner, Joseph, Riley, Thomas
Families	Elliott, Lodowick	11168	male			Ковалев, Sarah
C Ancostor	Ellis, Margaret Steel	11595	female			Benson, Walter
-Ce Ancesory	Erickson, Charles	11182	male			Дмитриев, Lucy =
2 Events	Ericsdotter, Marta	125	female	vers 1775		Smith, Ingeman
	Estrada, Mary Claire	1270	female			Landry, Maurice T.
Places	Evans, Christian Anne	1720	female	26/5/1969		
🚼 Geography	Evans, Heather Lee	1721	female	12/7/1977		
0.0	Evans, James Patrick	1717	male	2/10/1945		Stevenson, Susan
J sources	Evans, Michael Patrick	1719	male	5/3/1973		
Repositories	Evans, ?m.Maryjane	1716	male			Rhodes, Mary Jane
THE ALC: NO	Evans, Patricia Kay	1718	female	19/1/1976		
Media	Farmer, Anna Marie	11294	female	1786		Dubé, Jacob
Notes	Farmer, Benjamin H.	186	male	3/1/1812	13/8/1873	Mills, Isabella
T Wab	Farmer, Caroline	11283	female	1818		Shelton, Peter
C Web	Farmer, Catharine	11302	female	1798		Ford, Samuel
	Farmer. Cvrus Melville	1364	male	27/5/1855		
(11294) Farmer, Anr	na Marie					People: 2132/2132

Fig. People ListView

the entire list of people sharing that name. Clicking the indicator again will "roll up" the list and show only the family name.

By default, the People View List, displays several columns of information about each person. You can add or remove columns to and from the display by calling up the **Column Editor** dialog from the menu View -> Configure View... or click on toolbar Configure View... button and then checking or unchecking the boxes listed. You can also change the position of a column in People View by clicking and dragging it to a new position in the Editor (*drag and drop*). Once you have made the changes you want, click OK to exit the Editor and see your changes in the People View.



Column Editor

The Column Editor is available in all Views and works the same way in each.

Filters

Genealogical databases can contain information on many people, families, places, and objects. It is therefore possible for a View to contain a long list of data that is difficult to work with. Gramps gives you two different means for controlling this condition by allowing you to filter a list to a more manageable size.

These methods are **Search** and **Filtering**.

-1		Configure People - People - G	iramps
C	olumns		
	[Drag and drop the columns to change	e the order
	Display	Column Name	<u>^</u>
	<	Name	
		ID	
		Gender	
		Birth Date	
		Birth Place	
		Death Date	- Ap
		Death Place	
		Spouse	
		Last Changed	
			V I
	<	III >	

Fig. 2.5 Column Editor Dialog

A search will search the text displayed in list, whereas filters display people whose data match the criteria of the filter. Search is a simple but fast method of searching the columns displayed on the screen. Typing the characters into the Search box and clicking the Find button will display only lines that match the text.

đ	Fan	nily Tree 1 -	GRAMPS			>
<u>F</u> amily Trees <u>E</u> dit	<u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o <u>B</u> ookmarks <u>B</u> epo	ts <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u>	<u>t</u> elp			
Family Trees	🔶 🗼 💼 Back Forward Home	Clipboard	I Reports	🔏 - 문 Tools Add	Edit Rem	ove
🔄 Gramplets	Name	ID	Gender	^ Filter		8
🔒 People	Garner, Iola Elizabeth Betty	11121	female	Name		
Relationshins	Garner, Jane McClellan	1670	female	ID		
	Garner, Jason Richard	11047	male			
Families	Garner, Jennie S.	1625	female	Gender	any	~
🕼 Pedigree	Garner, Jesse V.	1623	male	Birth date		
Turneta	Garner, John Joseph	1186	male	Death data		
Events	Garner, John Roger	1136	male	Death date		
🐴 Sources	Garner, Joseph	1104	male	Event		~
	Garner, Kathryn Mary	1180	female	Markar		
a) Flaces	Garner, Lewis	11105	male	Marker		*
🚅 Media	Garner, Lewis Anderson	144	male	Note		
📼 Repositories	Garner, Louella Marie	1183	female	Custom filter	None	
	Garner, Margaret Ann	11039	female	Custom litter	None	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
🖉 Notes	Garner, Marguarite	1653	female		🗌 Use regular expre	essions
	Garner, Marie	1642	female		Find 4	Pacat
	Garner, Mark Gerard	1185	male		Eing 🗸) Reset
	Garner, Mary J.	11114	female			
	Garner. Marv M.	11115	female	*		
	< m		>			
180] Garner, Kath	ryn Mary					2132/2132

Fig. 2.6 Filter Controls Displayed

Alternatively, you can enable the **Filter sidebar**, which will be displayed on the right hand side of the display. When the filter sidebar is displayed, the **Search bar** is not displayed. The Filter side bar allows you to interactively build a set of filter rules that can be applied to the display. The filter is applied based on the rules and the data, not on the screen display.



Searching vs. Filtering

Searching only searches for exact text matches. If the date displayed is "Jan 1, 2000", a search of "1/1/2000" will fail, but a filter of "1/1/2000" will match.

When Gramps opens a database, no filtering is in effect. In People View, for example, all people in the database are listed by default.

Sorting columns

-0		Family	/ Tree - Gr	amps		
Eamily Trees Edi	t <u>V</u> iew <u>Go</u> <u>B</u> ookmarks <u>B</u> eports	Tools H	elp			
-Ce - 🔶 🔿	🕋 🛱 🖷 🔏 🕂 🆻	-		2		
Gramplets	Name contains					Rechercher 🛃 Effacer
8 People	Name	ID	Gender	Birth Date 🗸	Death Date	Spouse
Selationships	Farmer, Susanna	11292	female	1784		Taylor, Jacob
Samilion	Moreno, Aaron	161	male	5/2/1784	18/2/1846	Злобин, Martha
M rannies	Шестаков, George	1972	male	vers 0/9/1784	9/3/1864	Daniels, Phoebe
- 🔁 Ancestry	Tyler, Mary A.	1993	female	1785		Delgado
Events	Clark, Sarah	1570	female	31/3/1785		
	Douglas, Mary"Polly"	1921	female	27/4/1785	30/8/1842	Rodriquez, William M.
Places	Rodriquez, William M.	1597	male	8/8/1785		Douglas, Mary"Polly"
🚼 Geography	Dubé, Elizabeth	11305	female	1786		Farmer, Michael
	Farmer, Anna Marie	11294	female	1786		Dubé, Jacob
Sources	Moreno, Absalom	12093	male	13/1/1786	15/4/1838	=
Repositories	Ruiz, Catherine	1466	female	20/4/1786	25/9/1877	Blake, Conrad
	Hopkins, Joseph	1569	male	11/5/1786		
🦉 Media	Benson, Col. David	1774	male	17/8/1786	6/3/1836	
Notes	Fernandez, Thomas	199	male	1787		Holloway, Sarah
	Douglas, Joseph	1604	male	7/9/1787	9/3/1857	Carroll, Grace
C Web	Морозов, Mary Elizabeth	11274	female	1788		Farmer, Jacob
	Webb, Andrew	1990	male	1788	avant 1850	Webb, Margaret Margarite?
[11294] Farmer, An	na Marie					People: 2132/2132

This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.



Relationships Category

-4		Family T	ree 1 - GRAMPS					_ _ ×
<u>F</u> amily Trees <u>E</u> dit	<u>∨</u> iew <u>G</u> o <u>B</u> ookmark	s <u>R</u> eports <u>T</u> ools	<u>H</u> elp					
Family Trees	Hack Forward H	fer Clipboard	📄 📈 Reports Tools	Edit	🐝 Add	🐝 Share	artner 🏭	ेती Reorder
🛃 Gramplets	Garner, Lewis An	derson _ď					Image: A state of the state	
🔒 People	ID: 144							*
Relationships	Birth: 21.6.1855 i Death: 28.6.1911 i	n Great Falls, MT n Twin Falls, ID (56 ye	ars, 7 days)					10
🎳 Families								
Pediaree	✓ Parents: F18	۳ 🖻						
	Fat	her: <u>Garner, Rob</u>	ert W. đ					
Events		b. 24.4.1827,	d. <i>3.2.1916</i>					
🖄 Sources	Mot	her: <u>Zieliński, Pl</u>	hoebe Emily Q					2
Places) sibli	b. 12.4.1827, (11 siblings)	d. 7.3.1882					
🥌 Media	> Family: F17	Martel, Luella	<u>jacques</u> ♀ 🝺 (8 c	hildren)				
Repositories								
📝 Notes								
[I44] Garner, Lewis /	Anderson							.d

The Relationships View displays all the relationships of the Active Person (the selected person). Specifically, it shows his or her parents, siblings, spouses, and children.

The Relationships View is designed to allow for quick navigation. You can quickly change the Active Person simply by clicking the name of any person listed on the page. Each name is actually a hypertext link, similar to a web page.

The name of the Active Person is in **bold** style. Other names are shown either with or without **bold** and *italic* emphasis depending on whether certain relationships exist for the named person. For a person listed as a parent or spouse of the Active Person, the name is emphasized if that person has a parent family. For a person listed as a sibling or child of the Active Person, the name is emphasized if that person has children.

Dates are normally in regular style, and in *italic* style if the displayed event is a fallback event, i.e., a substitute event for another missing event. That may be christening event for birth event, burial event for death event, etc.

The Relationships View displays the following sections:

• Active Person: At the top of the screen, name, ID, birth, and death information, calculated age of the Active Person is displayed. If a photo of the person is available, it is shown on the right hand side. Next to the person's name is a symbol indicating gender, and an Edit button. Clicking the Edit button will allow you to edit all of the person's individual information in an Edit Person dialog.

• Parents: The next section, the Parents section, displays the families in which the person is a child. Since it is possible for a person to have multiple sets of parents, it is possible to have several Parents sections.

You can control how much information is displayed by using the **View** menu. The view menu allows you to show or hide details (the birth and death information) and to show or hide siblings. Next to each person listed is an Edit button, which will allow you to edit all the details of that particular person.

You may add a set of parents by either selecting the Add Parents or the Share Parents buttons. The Add Parents button will create a new family with the Active Person listed as a child. The Share Parents button will allow you to choose from a list of existing families, and then add the person as a child to that family.

You may edit an existing parents by selecting the Edit button next to the parents. If you select the Delete button next to a set of parents, then the Active Person will be removed as a child from the parents. This button does not delete the parents' relationship.

Warning

If you are not careful, it is possible to create multiple families with the same parents. This is rarely what the user wants to do. If you attempt to add a new family that has the same parents as an existing family, Gramps will issue a warning dialog. If you get this dialog, you should probably Cancel the edit, and then use the Select button to select the existing family.

• Family: Similar to the Parents section is the Family section, which displays families where the Active Person is a parent. Because it is possible to have multiple families, it is possible to have multiple Family sections. Each family section displays the spouse and any children.



Spouse

We use the term spouse for sake of simplicity. However, please note that spouse may in fact be a domestic partner, a partner in a civil union, or various other similar

relationships between two people. Spouse relationships are not required to be only between a male and female.

Reorder Relationships - GRAMPS Parent relationships Father Mother Rodriquez

Family relationships

Spouse	Relationship	
Казаков, Jane	Married	
Воронов, Katherine	Married	-
		_
	Cancel 🛁 OK	

Fig. 2.8 Relation reordering

You may add a family by selecting the Add Spouse button in the toolbar. This will create a new family with the Active Person listed as a father or mother.

Selecting the Edit button next to the spouse will allow you to edit the displayed family. Clicking the Delete button will remove the person from the displayed family.

Removing a person from a family

Removing a person from a family does not delete the family. The person is removed as the father or mother, and any other relationships in the family continue to exist.

Note

We use the terms father and mother for the sake of simplicity. Even if there are no children in a family, the father and mother terminology is still used. In the case of male/male or female/female relationships, the father and mother labels should be considered to be convenience labels.

You can reorder the parents and spouses by selecting the **Reorder** button. This option will only be enabled if more than one set of parents or more than one set of spouses exists for the Active Person. Selecting this button will display a dialog that will allow you to reorder the families.

Configuration



5 , 5 , 1

You can configure the view from the display by calling up the **Configure** dialog from the menu View -> Configure... or click on the toolbar Configure View... button.

Families Category

-0	III Family Tree 1 - GRAMPS								
<u>Eamily Trees</u> <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>B</u> ookmarks <u>R</u> eports <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp									
Family Trees	<u> [</u>] Clipboard	📄 📈 문 Reports Tools Add	= 📝 📼 I Edit Remove						
💽 Gramplets ID contains 🗸									
器 People	ID	Father 🗸	Mother	Relationship					
Relationships	F19	Garner, Joseph	Edwards, Lucy	Married					
Remilies	F17	Garner, Lewis Anderson	Martel, Luella Jacques	Married					
	F349	Garner, Mark Gerard	Gibbs, Lori	Married					
-C Pedigree	F343	Garner, Michael Stanley	Gibbs, Sharon	Married 📃					
🔼 Events	F346	Garner, Peter George	Gibbs, Joy	Married					
	F192	Garner, Raymond Scott	Pérez, Angela Gay	Married					
🖄 Sources	F190	Garner, Raymond Webster	Bryant, Kathryn Ladon	Married					
Places	F341	Garner, Richard Eugene	Gibbs, Elaine	Married					
	F369	Garner, Robert F.	Cannon, Mary Jane	Married					
🜉 Media	F18	Garner, Robert W.	Zieliński, Phoebe Emily	Married					
🚍 Repositories	F406	Garner, Thomas James	Сорокин, Holly Ruth	Married					
	F180	Garner, Walter E.	García, Maude	Married					
🔏 Notes	F235	Garrett. Terrv Lee	Hollowav. Gail	Married 👻					
[I44] Garner, Lewis	Anderson			749/749					

The Family List View displays a list of all families in the database(see Fig. 2.9). From this view, you may add, edit, or delete families. The default display lists the ID, Father, Mother, Relationship and Marriage Date. Children cannot be displayed on the screen in this view.



Remove button

Unlike the Relationships View, clicking the Remove button in this view will remove the family from the database. All people will remain, but all relationships between the people in the family will be removed.

Ancestry Category

The Ancestry Category shows several graphical representations of the ancestry of the active person. By default Gramps shows the Pedigree View; With the Fan Chart View being selectable from the toolbar. Installation of additional downloadable addons contain extra views.

Pedigree View



Fig. 2.10 Pedigree view 1

The Pedigree View shows up to five generations, depending on the size of the window. Each person is indicated by a box labeled with his or her name, birth and death information, and optionally an image if available. Two lines branch from each box. The top one shows the person's father and the bottom one the mother. Solid lines represent birth relations, while dashed lines represent non-birth relations such as adoption, step-parenthood, guardianship, etc.

To the left of the Active Person is a left arrow button. If the Active Person has children, clicking this button expands a list of the Active Person's children. Selecting one of the children makes that child the Active Person.



Fig. 2.11 Pedigree view layout

The appearance of the children's names in the menu differentiates the dead ends of the tree from the continuing branches.

Children who have children themselves appear in the menu in the boldface and italic type, while children without children (dead ends) appear in a regular font. If the Active Person has only one child, no menu will be displayed (since there is only one choice) and the child will become the Active Person when the arrow button is clicked.

The right-hand side of the window shows two right arrow buttons. When the top button is clicked, the Father of the Active Person becomes the Active Person. When the bottom button is clicked, the Mother of the Active Person becomes the Active Person.

Right-clicking on any person's box in the Pedigree View will bring up the "context menu".



Among other useful items, the context menu has sub-menus listing **Spouses**, **Siblings**, **Children**, and **Parents** of that person.

"Greyed-out" sub-menus indicate the absence of the data in the appropriate category. Similar to the children menu above, Childrens' and Parents' menus distinguish continuing lines from dead ends.

Fan Chart View

This view shows the ancestry but as a pie chart. Clicking on a name in the chart will double the section of the pie allocated to that person. A second click brings the chart back to the original form. Right click brings up a context menu like in the pedigree view, allowing to navigate to other people.

This view enables to see large ancestries in a more compact manner, and to see very quickly which parts of an ancestry need further research.

You can rotate the view by click and drag outside the fan chart. You can move the view by click and drag inside the inner (white) region.



Events Category

-4		Family Tre	e 1 - GRAMPS	i	X
<u>F</u> amily Trees <u>E</u> dit	. <u>∨</u> iew <u>B</u> ookmarks <u>R</u> eports	<u>T</u> ools <u>H</u>	elp		
Family Trees	Clipboard Reports Tools	유 Add	■ 📝 I Edit	Remove	
🛃 Gramplets	Description contains	~			Eind 🔏 Clear
🔏 People	Description 🗸	ID	Туре	Date	Place
Relationships	Birth of Mason Michael Smith	E0066	Birth	26.6.1996	Hayward, Alameda Co., CA
	B.S.E.E.	E0058	Degree	1984	
Families	Business Management	E0045	Degree	1988	
- 🚝 Pedigree	Census of Craig Peter Smith	E0040	Census		
	Christening of Amber Marie	E0019	Christening	26.4.1998	Community Presbyterian Ch
2 Events	Christening of Elna Jefferson	E0054	Christening	16.9.1800	Gladsax, Kristianstad Lan, S
🙈 Sources	Christening of Gustaf Smith	E0032	Christening	7.12.1862	Gladsax, Kristianstad Lan, S
O Diana	Christening of Mason Micha	E0067	Christening	10.7.1996	Community Presbyterian Ch
Places	Death of Anna Hansdotter	E0001	Death	29.9.1945	Sparks, Washoe Co., NV
🧾 Media	Death of Anna Streiffert	E0038	Death	2.2.1927	Ronne, Bornholm, Denmark
Repositorios	Death of Astrid Shermanna	E0028	Death	21.12.1963	San Francisco, San Francisc
	Death of Carl Emil Smith	E0021	Death	28.1.1959	Reno, Washoe Co., NV 🛛 🗉
📝 Notes	Death of Elna Jefferson	E0053	Death		Sweden
[I44] Garner, Lewis	Anderson				3492/3492



Events can be shared between multiple people and multiple families. The Events View lists the all the events recorded in the database.

The columns available for display are:Description,ID,Type,Main Participants,Date,PlaceandLastChanged.

The default view displays the **Description**, **ID**, **Type**, **Date** and **Place** of the event. The **Column Editor** dialog can be used to add, remove and rearrange the displayed columns. This can be accessed from the **Configure** View... button on the toolbar.

Meaningful event description

Because events can be shared, you should take the extra time to give each event a unique and meaningful description. This will help you find the correct event if you decide to share events. Fig. 2.15 Children menu

The list of Events can be sorted in the usual manner, by clicking on the column heading. Clicking once sorts in ascending order, clicking again sorts in descending order.



12

Sources Category

-0	Family Tre	e 1 - GRAN	4PS	_ • ×
<u>F</u> amily Trees <u>E</u> dit	: <u>V</u> iew <u>B</u> ookmarks <u>R</u> eports	<u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> e	elp	
Family Trees	Clipboard Reports Tools	규 Add	■ 📝 📼 Edit Remo	ve
🛃 Gramplets	Title contains		~	Eind 🔏 Clear
🐣 People	Title	ID	Author	Publication Information
Relationships	Baptize registry 1850 - 186	S0000	Priests of Great Fall	Microfilm Public Library
Semilies	Birth Certificate	S1		
	Birth, Death and Marriage R	S3		
- 🚝 Pedigree	Birth Records	S2		
	Import from test2.ged	S0003		
Events	Marriage Certificae	S0		
🐴 Sources	World of the Wierd	S0002	John Jacob Jinglehie	
Places				
🥃 Media				
😑 Repositories				
📝 Notes				
[I180] Garner, Kath	iryn Mary			7/7

Sources View lists the sources of certain information stored in the database.

These can include various documents (birth, death, and marriage certificates, etc.), books, films, journals, private diaries, - nearly anything that can provide genealogical evidence. Gramps gives you the option to provide a source for each event you record (births, deaths, marriages, etc.). The Sources View lists the **Title**, **ID**, and **Author** of the source, as well as any **Publication** information that may be associated with it.

The list of Sources can be sorted by clicking on a column heading.

Clicking once sorts in ascending order, clicking again sorts in descending order. The **Column Editor** dialog can be used to add, remove and rearrange the displayed columns.

Places Category

-0	Family Tr	ee 1 - GRA	MPS		;
<u>F</u> amily Trees <u>E</u> dit	: <u>∨</u> iew <u>B</u> ookmarks <u>R</u> eports <u>T</u> ool	s <u>H</u> elp			
Family Trees	Clipboard Reports Tools	곹드 Add	Edit Remo	ve Loa	nStreetMap ading
🔄 Gramplets	Place Name contains				<u>F</u> ind 🛃 <u>C</u> lear
船 People	Place Name	ID	Street	City	State
科 Relationships	Aberdeen, SD	P1643		Aberdeen	SD
••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	Aberdeen, WA	P1131		Aberdeen	WA
Families	Ada, OK	P1366		Ada	ок
🗲 Pedigree	Adjuntas, PR	P1293		Adjuntas	PR
Tuesta	Adrian, MI	P0861		Adrian	м
2 Events	Aguadilla, PR	P0962		Aguadilla	PR
🐴 Sources	Akron, OH	P1130		Akron	он
O plassa	Alamogordo, NM	P1325		Alamogordo	NM
Places	Albany, GA	P0970		Albany	GA
🧾 Media	Albany, NY	P1446		Albany	NY
Repositorios	Albany, OR	P1085		Albany	OR
E Repositories	Albert Lea, MN	P1260		Albert Lea	MN
📝 Notes	Albertville, AL	P0866		Albertville	AL
1180] Garner, Kath	iryn Mary				877/877

Fig. 2.20 Places view

The Places Views lists the geographical places in which the events of the database took place. These could be places of birth, death, and marriages of people, as well as their home, employment, education addresses, or any other conceivable reference to the geographical location. The Places View lists the places' **Name**, **ID**, **Church Parish**, **City**, **County**, **State**, and **Country**. All of these columns can be used for sorting by clicking on a column heading.

Clicking once sorts in ascending order, clicking again sorts in descending order. The **Column Editor** dialog may be used to add, remove and rearrange the displayed columns.

If a place has been highlighted, you may select the Google Maps, loading... button to attempt to display the place in a web browser. The map service can be chosen from the drop down list under the black triangle to the right of the map button.

Your default web browser should open, attempting to use either the longitude and latitude coordinates or the place name to display the location using the Google Maps

web site. Different map services might have different requirements for the location description.

This feature is limited, and may not always produce the results you desire.

PlaceTreeView and PlaceListView

-6		Family Tree - Gramps	- 0 0
Eamily Trees Edi	t View Bookmarks Beports Tools	Help	
- 📽 🖌 🛅 🛛	🖲 🔏 🕂 🖻 📼 🏵 🗸		
Sramplets	Place Name contains	Bechercher de Bechercher	Effacer
8 People	Place Name		~
Relationships	✓ USA		
S Eamilies	▶ AK		
• runnes	▶ AL		
- Cancestry	▶ AR		
2 Events	▷ AR-OK		
	▼ AZ		
Places	D Cochise		
Kange Geography	Coconino		
	▷ Gila		
Sources	▶ Graham		
Repositories	Maricopa		
	Mohave		
Je Media	▷ Pima		
Notes	Santa Cruz		
The second	▷ Yuma		
C web	▶ CA		
	▷ co		
No active place		Place Tree View:	877/877

Fig. 2.21 Places TreeView

		Famil	y Tree - Gra	mps		
Eamily Trees Edi	t <u>V</u> iew <u>Go</u> <u>B</u> ookmarks <u>B</u> eports	Tools H	elp			
-c: • (= =)	🖹 🖲 🔏 🕂 🖻 🗕	∢ ~		X		
🛃 Gramplets	Place Name contains					🔯 Bechercher 🤞 Effacer
8 People	Place Name 🗸	ID	Street	City	State	
A Relationships	Aberdeen, SD	P1643		Aberdeen	SD	
	Aberdeen, WA	P1131		Aberdeen	WA	
Pamilies	Ada, OK	P1366		Ada	ок	
C Ancestry	Adjuntas, PR	P1293		Adjuntas	PR	
Events	Adrian, MI	P0861		Adrian	MI	
Events	Aguadilla, PR	P0962		Aguadilla	PR	
Places	Akron, OH	P1130		Akron	он	
Geography	Alamogordo, NM	P1325		Alamogordo	NM	
acography	Albany, GA	P0970		Albany	GA	
Sources	Albany, NY	P1446		Albany	NY	
Repositories	Albany, OR	P1085		Albany	OR	
Carl repositories	Albert Lea, MN	P1260		Albert Lea	MN	
🜉 Media	Albertville, AL	P0866		Albertville	AL	
Notes	Albuquerque, NM	P1398		Albuquerque	NM	
2 10000 S	Alexandria, LA	P0960		Alexandria	LA	
C Web	Alexandria, MD	P0894		Alexandria	MD	
	Alexandria, MN	P1568		Alexandria	MN	
No activo placo						Disease 077/077

Fig. 2.22 Places ListView

The two views in this category show the places grouped or ungrouped. The PlaceTreeView tries to group the places in logical groups: country, county, \dots .

This view is new in Gramps version 3.3.0. (In future versions the aim is to make the grouping more intelligent. ???)

The PlaceListView on the other hand just shows all the places in one long list.

Geography Category





This category is for showing data on a map. It contains the Geographic View, which allows you to see the people and their events placed on a map via an internet map provider (OpenStreetMap or Google maps).

- The Geographic View can:
- show all places in your family tree
- show a filtered selection of places

- show all places connected to the active person
- show all places connected to the active family
- show all places connected to all events
- show all places connected to a filtered selection of events

These options are accessible via the buttons on the toolbar. To filter on places or events, activate the filter sidebar via the menu View->Filter Sidebar

Furthermore, the Geographic view can help you add new places to your family tree, or add latitude-longitude coordinates to existing places. To activate this, use the add location button, or the link location button in the toolbar.

The top of the Geographic View shows two lines with information, allowing you to change the information shown. The second line always shows in bold what is shown on the map.

The first line has:

• Place list button and selection field.

The button shows how many places are present in the map. The selection fields allows you to jump to one of these places. You can clear the selection field by clicking the places list button.

Place page buttons

If there are many places, the map is no longer useful because too much information is shown. Therefore, the places will be divided in pages. You can navigate the pages and see the map change via the Place page buttons: << goes back a page, >> goes forward a page, and the middle button shows how many pages there are and what is shown at the moment.

• Places with no latitude-longitude

The Geographic View can only show places with a valid latitude-longitude. A list of all places that satisfy the selection, but cannot be put on the map, is available via the button with a number and the ? sign. You can add latitude-longitude to these places in one of the following ways:

- Use the place link button on the Geographic View
- Go to the Place View, and use the Go button to search the place and it's location
- Download the Place completion tool via the menu Help->Plugin Manager. If you download the data of your country, this tool can add latitude-longitude to all your places.

• lock zoom level.

If you zoom the map to a resolution you want to keep, then you can press the lock zoom level button, and every time the Geographic View redraws the map, this zoomlevel will be used.

• provider selection change

Gramps uses OpenStreetMap or Google Maps to provide the map that is displayed. With this button you can quickly change from one to the other. The advantage of OpenStreetMap is that it is a free project, so you can update the maps yourself with missing information via their website.

Via the toolbar Configure View... button (or via the menu View, the following functionality is available:

- Map options
 - add crosshair in center of map, usefull to add or link places to the correct latitude-longitude coordinates
 - show coordinates in the statusbar
- Time period: this changes how the view divides events in groups
- Network: This view needs an internet connection. If your connection drops away from time to time, or is not always on, you can set here to have the Geographic view retry the internet connection. Like this, the Geographic view will become active the moment your internet connection returns, without you needing to take manual action.

Media Category

Eamily Trees Edit View Bookmarks Beports Tools Help Pamily Trees Clipboard Reports Tools Add Edit Remove View Gramplets Clipboard Reports Tools Add Edit Remove View People Image/point Image/point Image/point Image/point Image/point Image/point People Image/point Image/point Image/point Image/point Image/point Image/point Sources 654px-Aksel_Andersson 00001 Image/point Admine/Laudet Image/point Admine/Laudet Media Antioinclaudet 00011 Image/point Almehemet.jpg Image/point Image/point People Antoinclaudet 0011 Image/point Almehemet.jpg Image/point Image/point					s	1 - GRAMP	ily Tree	Fami							đ
Family Trees Clipboard Reports Tools Add Edit Remove View Gramplets Gramplets Add Edit Remove View People Relationships Families Intel contains Intel contains						p	ls <u>H</u> el	orts <u>T</u> ool	Repor	okmarks	Bo	⊻iew	<u>E</u> dit	nily Trees	<u>F</u> ar
Image: Gramplets Image: Gramplets Image: Gramplets				View	Remove	Edit	-무 Add.	pols	a Too	eports	ard	Clipbo	~	-😭 iily Trees	Far
Families Title contains Image/program Scale Pedigree Title ID Type Path Date Sources 1855-06-25 scanned bith r 00000 image/prog scanned_microfilm.png Date Sources 1897_expeditionsmannscha 00010 image/prog 1897_expeditionsmannscha Sources 654px-Aksel_Andersson 00006 image/prog 654px-Aksel_Andersson.jpg Alimehemet 00001 image/prog Alimehemet.jpg AntoincClaudet 00011 image/prog 01.jpg Edwin & Janice Smith 05 image/prog 05.jpg Edwin Kizela Smith 03 image/prog 05.jpg		Gramplets Beople Relationships													
Pedigree Title ID Type Path Date 2 Events 1855-06-25 scanned birth r 00000 image/ppg scanned_microfilm.png Date 3 Sources 1897_expeditionsmannscha 00010 image/peg 1897_expeditionsmannscha O 3 Sources Alimehemet 00006 image/peg 654px-Aksel_Andersson.pg Alimehemet.jpg 4 Alimehemet 00010 image/peg Alimehemet.jpg Alimehemet.jpg 4 Media AntoincClaudet 0011 image/peg 01.jpg 4 Repositories Edwin & Janice Smith 05 image/peg 05.jpg	🖌 <u>C</u> lea	Eind .							~	ns	ontair	Title co		Families	
Image: Sources 1855-06-25 scanned birth r 00000 image/peg scanned_microfilm.png Sources 1897_expeditionsmannscha 00010 image/peg 1897_expeditionsmannscha Sources 654px-Aksel_Andersson 00008 image/peg 654px-Aksel_Andersson.jpg Alimehemet 0000 image/peg Alimehemet.jpg AntoineClaudet 0011 image/peg AntoineClaudet.png Arriving 1910 01 image/peg 05.jpg Edwin K Janice Smith 05 image/peg 05.jpg		:e	Date		Path	Туре		ID				Title		Pedigree	G
Sources 1897_expeditionsmannscha 00010 image/jpeg 1897_expeditionsmannscha Sources 654px-Aksel_Andersson 00008 image/jpeg 654px-Aksel_Andersson.jpg Alimehemet 00006 image/jpeg Alimehemet.jpg AntoineClaudet 00011 image/jpeg Olipg Arriving 1910 01 image/jpeg 01.jpg Pepositories Edwin & Janice Smith 05 image/jpeg 05.jpg				crofilm.png	scanned_mic	image/png	00	0000	birth r.	scanned	6-25	1855-0		Events	2
Sources 654px-Aksel_Andersson 00008 image/jpeg 654px-Aksel_Andersson.jpg Places Alimehemet 00006 image/jpeg Alimehemet.jpg AntoineClaudet 00011 image/jpeg AntoineClaudet.png Arriving 1910 01 image/jpeg 01.jpg Repositories Edwin & Janice Smith 03 image/jpeg 05.jpg			э	itionsmannscha	1897_expedit	image/jpeg	10	a 0001	1897_expeditionsmannscha			_	0		
Places Alimehemet 00006 image/peg Alimehemet.jpg AntoineClaudet 00011 image/png AntoineClaudet.png Artving 1910 01 image/peg 01jpg Repositories Edwin & Janice Smith 03 image/peg 05 jpg Edwin AlimeAle Smith 03 image/peg 03 ing			J	Andersson.jpg	654px-Aksel	image/jpeg	08	0000	ion	al_Anderss	Akse	654px-		Sources	1
AntoineClaudet 00011 image/png AntoineClaudet.png Arriving 1910 01 image/peg 01.jpg Pepositories Edwin & Janice Smith 05 image/jpeg 05.jpg Edwin Wichael Smith 03 image/jneg 03.ipg				.jpg	Alimehemet.	image/jpeg	06	0000	Alimehemet AntoineClaudet			Places	3		
Media Arriving 1910 O1 image/jpeg O1.jpg Repositories Edwin & Janice Smith O5 image/jpeg O5.jpg Edwin (black) Smith O3 image/jpeg O5.jpg				det.png	AntoineClaud	image/png	11	0003							
Repositories Edwin & Janice Smith 05 image/jpeg 05.jpg					O1.jpg	image/jpeg		01		10	g 191	Arrivin		Media	
Edwin Michael Smith 03 image/ineg 03 ing					O5.jpg	image/jpeg		05		nice Smith	S. Jan	Edwin	ies	Repositor	
					O3.jpg	image/jpeg		03		ael Smith	Micha	Edwin I			_
Notes Emil & Gustaf Smith 02 image/ineg 02 ing	(02 ind	imane/inen		02		taf Smith	Guet	Emil &		Notes	4

The Media View is a list of Media Objects used in the database.

Media Objects are any files that relate somehow to the stored genealogical data. Technically, any file can be stored as a Media Object.

Most frequently, these are images, audio files, animation files, etc. The list box on the bottom lists the **Name**, **ID**, **Type**, and **Path** of the Media Object.

The **Column Editor** dialog may be used to rearrange the displayed columns, which obey usual sorting rules. The top part of the Gramps window shows a preview (if available) and information about the Media Object.

Repositories Category

-0	F	amily Tree	1 - GRAMPS		X
<u>F</u> amily Trees <u>E</u> dit	t ⊻iew <u>B</u> ookmarks <u>R</u> eports	<u>T</u> ools <u>H</u>	elp		
Family Trees	Clipboard Reports Tools	ے ا Ado	= 📝	Remove	
Sramplets	Name contains	-			🔯 Eind 绪 Clear
船 People	Name	ID	Туре	Home URL	Street
Relationships	Aunt Martha's Attic	R0001	Collection	http://library.gramps-project.org	123 Main St
Samilies	New York Public Library	R0000	Library		5th Ave at 4
-C Pedigree	Public Library Great Falls	R0002	Library	http://great-falls.org	Bookstore st
Sources					
🕥 Places					
🧾 Media					
Repositories					
📝 Notes					
[I180] Garner, Kath	nryn Mary				3/3

A repository can be thought of as a collection of sources.

Each source in the database can reference a repository (such as a library) in which it belongs. The functionality of the Repositories View is similar to the other views.

Notes Category

A Note is pure text, as stored in the other objects.

The functionality of the notes View is similar to the other views. The view lists all **Notes** stored in the **Family Tree**. Using the menu View ->Configure View... you open the **Column Editor** and you can change the displayed columns. The possibilities are **Preview**, **ID**, **Type** and **Marker**.

The **Type** can be (amongst others): *Event Note, Address Note, Source text, Place Note*

Double-clicking on a Note in the list will bring up a window where you can edit the Note. You can change fonts, font color and background color. A spellchecker is available for *English* and your local language.

amily Trees Edi	View Bookmarks Beports Tools Help			
_anniy needan				
amily Trees	Clipboard Reports Tools Add Edit.	Remo	ve	
💐 Gramplets	Preview contains			🗟 Eind 🥑 Clear
🔒 People	Preview	ID	Туре	Marker
👪 Relationships	1855-06-25: I baptized on June the second Lewis An	N0019	Transcript	
······································	1855-06-25 line 1 fac secunda Junij Baptiza- line 2 t	N0018	Source text	
Families	Ask librarian for key to the microfilm closet of Great	N0011	Repository	
[Pedigree	BIOGRAPHY Hjalmar sailed from Copenhagen, Den	N0003	Person Note	
Truesta	BIOGRAPHY Martin was listed as being a Husman, (N0002	Person Note	
Events	But Aunt Martha still keeps the original!	N0004	Source Note	
🛐 Sources	Courtesy of pyschoanalyze-pinhead from Emacs. I	N0014	Attribute Note	
Discos	GRAMPS aid to look for its tree to him of family. It all	N0015	Family Note	
) Places	His name is my name, too.	N0016	Source Note	
📕 Media	How did he die? We need to find out! Perhaps we fin	N0012	Event Note	
Benositories	Names can notes, too. This is a note for the alterna	N0007	Name Note	
- Aspesitories	On every third blue moon, Lewis Anderson Garner	N0010	Source text	
7 Notos	Some note on the repo	N0017	Repository	~

Fig. 2.26 Notes view

Previous	Index	Next



le		
ote		
ext		
у	~	
	22/22	



This page was last modified on 1 November 2011, at 05:59. This page has been accessed 3,875 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Manage Family Trees

From Gramps

Jump to: navigation, search

Now we turn to a detailed exploration of the day-to-day use of Gramps. In this Chapter we give a detailed overview of how you can manage your family trees, as well as share your data with other genealogists.

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

• GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Previous Index Next

Starting a new Family Tree

To start a new Family Tree, choose the menu Family Trees -> Manage Family Trees... or select the toolbar Family Trees button. This will open the Family Tree Manager (See Fig. 3.3).

Select the New button and Gramps will add a new Family Tree entry to the list of Family Trees. To change its name from the default *Family Tree 1*, click on the name and type in a new name.

Now select Load Family Tree to open the new, empty Family Tree.



Fig. 3.3. Starting Family Trees

Opening a Family Tree

To open a Family Tree, either choose the menu Family Trees ->Manage Family Trees... or click the Toolbar Family Trees button. The Family Tree Manager will appear and you will see a list of all the Family Trees known to Gramps. In the Status column an icon (looks like an open folder) will display beside any Family Tree that is currently open. Select the tree you want to open, and open it by selecting the Load Family Tree button. Alternatively you can double-click on the desired Family Tree.

To open a recently accessed Family Tree, choose either the menu Family Trees ->Open Recent or the down arrow next to the Toolbar Family Trees button and select the Family Tree from the list.

Read Only Mode

If you do not have "write permissions" for the selected Family Tree, it will be opened in a Read Only mode. In this mode, the data may be viewed, but no changes will be made to the Family Tree. To indicate this mode, the title of the main window will be appended with (Read Only) text.

Opening a GEDCOM or XML database

Gramps allows you to open certain databases that have not been saved in Gramps own file format from the command line, see Command line references. These include XML and GEDCOM databases. But you should be aware that if the XML or GEDCOM database is relatively large, you will encounter performance problems, and in the event of a crash your data can be corrupted. Hence, it is normally better to create a new Gramps family tree (database) and import your XML/GEDCOM data into it.

Opening databases

XML and GEDCOM databases require all data to be held in memory and don't contain indexes. Gramps native format is a database that only reads the data needed. Thus, for a large family tree the data can be accessed quicker and more efficiently by not using XML or GEDCOM.

GEDCOM Editing

Please keep in mind that some information in a GEDCOM file may be lost during import into Gramps as well as export back to GEDCOM. Simply opening and viewing the file will not change it. However, if any changes were made and they were not abandoned upon exit, exiting Gramps will save the data, with possible data loss.

Deleting a Family Tree

Select the family tree you want removed, and click the Delete button.

This will **completely** remove the tree, with no possibility to retrieve the data. Consider taking a backup of your data by exporting to the GRAMPS XML format, and storing that file.

Renaming a Family Tree

You can rename a Family Tree (or an archive of it) by selecting the tree you want to rename and clicking Rename. You can also click on the name in the list of trees. In either case, you just type in the new name to have it take effect.

Backing up a Family Tree

• The safest way to backup your Gramps Family Tree is to export without privacy options and filters to Gramps XML format (or Gramps XML Package to include items from your Gallery) and copy the resultant file to a safe place, preferably in a different building.

Backup dialog

Simply select the menu Family Trees->Make Backup...".



You can either choose to include the media or not.

Note that this is just a regular XML export, except that no data is filtered out. You can import these as usual with any exported file.

You can also define the pattern for the backup filename by setting the *paths.quickbackup-filename* in the ~/.gramps/gramps33/gramps.ini key file like the following:

quick-backup-filename='%(filename)s_%(year)d-%(month)02d-%(day)02d.%(extension)s'

You can use any of the following keywords in the pattern: year, month, day, hour, minutes, seconds, filename, extension.

- You can use the Archive feature (see next section) to store snapshots of your Family Tree. These snapshots can be used as simple backups, very useful if you want to try something that you might later want to undo. However this method should not be used for standard backups, as it will not survive a hard disk crash or most of the other disasters that can befall a computer.
- For advanced users: each database is stored in its own subdirectory under ~/.gramps. A manual backup can be made by backing up this directory.

Archiving a Family Tree

You can easily archive and timestamp family trees with Gramps built-in use of GNU Revision Control System or RCS. For this to be possible this utility must be installed on your computer.

To make an archive :

- 1. load your Family Tree.
- 2. click on the Toolbar Family Trees button (it has the Gramps logo and displays Manage databases when you hover over it).
- 3. click on the family tree you've just loaded: the Archive button should appear.
- 4. click on Archive and you will be asked for an archive name.

After archiving, the list of family trees will now show your original family tree with a right-pointing triangle on its left.

• Click on the triangle to display the archive name.(Click again to collapse the archive list).

Archives can be deleted, renamed and Extracted.

If you click on an archive, the Extract button becomes visible. Click on this to obtain the extracted archive. It will appear in the family tree list as *<name of original tree*-:<*name of archive*- and is now an independent family tree. This can be a useful way of preserving an archive, because archives disappear if the originating tree is deleted; and they are not incorporated into a Portable Gramps XML export of the tree.

		Far	nily Trees - GRAMPS		×
Family tree	name	Status	Last modified		
	Example	P	Wed Jun 20 21:49:17 2007		<u>N</u> ew
Herbie	e's changes		Thu Jun 21 04:07:01 2007		
After >	(ML import		Thu Jun 21 04:06:22 2007		Delete Delete
Sample			Wed Jun 20 21:49:03 2007		
					Rename
					Restore
			Close Window	L	oad Family Tree

Fig. 3.3 Selecting a version to extract

Simply highlight the archive you want to restore, and select the Extract button.

 Family 	y Trees - GRAMPS	×
Family tree name	Status Last modified	
▽ Gramps Example	실 Wed Jun 20 21:49:17 2007	Now
Herbie's changes	Thu Jun 21 04:07:01 2007	
After XML import	Thu Jun 21 04:06:22 2007	
Gramps Example : After XML import	Wed Jun 20 22:12:34 2007	Delete
Sample	Wed Jun 20 21:49:03 2007	
		Rename
	Close Window	oad Family Tree
Fig. 3.3 Extracted version		

Gramps will transfer the archive into a new Family Tree. The Family Tree name is based on the original name and the archive name (see also Archiving a Family Tree).

Unlocking a Family Tree

When Gramps opens a tree, it locks the tree, preventing you or anyone else opening it at the same time. A second copy of Gramps will be able to open another family tree, but the tree already open will appear with the lock icon, indicating you cannot open it. Closing the tree in the first copy of Gramps will make it available to be opened in the second copy.

If you could open the same Family Tree in two Gramps at once, it is likely your data would be damaged.

In the unlikely event of a crash of Gramps, the family tree will be left in a locked state. To unlock the tree, select the locked family tree, and click the Unlock button that will be available. Only do this if you are sure no other copy of Gramps is using this Family Tree.

Repairing a damaged Family Tree

I		Fam	ily Tree	s - GRAMPS	×
	Fa	mily tree name	Status	Last modified	
	Þ	Gramps Example		Wed Jun 20 22:37:30 2007	<u>N</u> ew
		Gramps Example : After XML import		Wed Jun 20 22:37:35 2007	
		Sample	•	Wed Jun 20 22:42:33 2007	Delete
					Rename
				Close Window	_oad Family Tree

Should your Family Tree become damaged or corrupted in some way, Gramps Family Tree Manager will display a red Error icon in the **Status** column.

To have Gramps attempt to repair the damage, select the Family Tree and then click the Repair button.

This will attempt to rebuild your Family Tree from the backup files that are automatically created on exit.

Saving changes to your Family Tree

Gramps saves your changes as soon as you apply them. This means, for example, that any time you click OK when using Gramps, your changes are immediately recorded and saved. There is no separate "save" command.

You can undo changes you have made by selecting the menu Edit ->Undo. If you select this command repeatedly, your most recent changes will be undone one at a time. To roll back multiple commands at a time, you can use the menu Edit dialog.

If you want to return your Family Tree to the way it was when you opened it, select the menu Family Trees ->Abandon Changes and Quit. (This is just like quitting without saving in other programs.)

If you would like to save a copy of your Family Tree under a different name, you will need to export it and then import it into a new Family Tree. The *Gramps XML* database format is recommended for this purpose.

Importing data

Importing allows you to bring data from other genealogy programs into a Gramps database. Currently, Gramps can import data from the following formats:

- Gramps XML (.gramps file extension)
- Gramps XML Package (.gpkg file extension)
- GRAMPS CSV Spreadsheet comma separated values (.csv file extension)
- GRAMPS V2.x database (.grdb file extension)
- GEDCOM (.ged file extension)
- GeneWeb (.gw file extension)
- Pro-Gen (.def file extension)



Importing vs. opening

Please recognize that importing a database is different from opening a database. When you import, you are actually bringing data from one database into a Gramps database. When you open a file, you are editing your original file.

To import data, select the menu Family Trees ->Import . The Import database dialog will open, asking you to specify the file you wish to import.

Note that you can only import data into an existing database so if you are transferring all your data from another program or from an older version of Gramps, then first create a new empty database and then import the data into it.

Data loss with some formats

It is important to note that the importing process is not perfect for GEDCOM and GeneWeb databases. There is a chance that some of the data in these databases will not be imported into Gramps.

Order "up side down" Events generated under other programs

Gramps provides an help for ordering events according to your preferences. See Sort Events tool.

The Gramps XML, Gramps XML Package and GRAMPS V2.x database are all native Gramps formats. There is no risk of information loss when importing from or exporting to these formats.

- Gramps XML (.gramps): The Gramps XML file is the standard Gramps dataexchange and backups format, and was also the default working-database format for older (pre 2.x) versions of Gramps. Unlike the GRAMPS V2.x grdb format, it is architecture independent and human-readable. The database may also have references to non-local (external) media objects, therefore it is not guaranteed to be completely portable (for full portability including media objects in the Gramps XML package (.gpkg) should be used). The Gramps XML database is created by exporting (Menu Family Trees ->Export...) to that format.
- Gramps XML package (.gpkg): The Gramps XML package is a compressed archive containing the Gramps XML file and all media objects (images, sound files, etc.) to which the database refers. Because it contains all the media objects, this format is completely portable. The Gramps XML package is created by exporting (Menu Family Trees ->Export...) data in that format.
- GRAMPS V2.x database (.grdb): Prior to Gramps Version 3.3, this native Gramps database format was a specific form of the Berkeley database (BSDDB) with a special structure of data tables. This format was binary and architecture-dependent. It was

very quick and efficient, but not generally portable across computers with different binary architecture (e.g. i386 vs. alpha).

If you import information from another Gramps database or Gramps XML database, you will see the progress of the operation in the progress bar of Gramps main window. When the import finishes, a feedback window shows the number of imported objects. If the imported data originates from the very family tree in which you import the data, the import feedback gives suggestions about what could be merged; the merge is not done automatically for you. If you want to merge basic genealogy data automatically, consider CSV Spreadsheet Export/Import.

The GRAMPS CSV Spreadsheet format allows importing and exporting of a subset of your Gramps data in a simple spreadsheet format. See CSV Import and Export for more information.

Exporting data



This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.



Exporting allows you to share any portion of your Gramps database with other researchers as well as to enable you to transfer your data to another computer. Currently, Gramps can export data to the following formats: Gramps XML, GEDCOM, Gramps XML Package, Web Family Tree, GeneWeb, and CSV Spreadsheet formats.



Export is saving a copy

When you export, you are saving a copy of the currently opened database. Exporting creates another file with a copy of your data. Note that the database that remains opened in your Gramps window is NOT the file saved by


Fig. 3.5 Export assistant: format selection

your export. Additional editing of the currently opened database will not alter the copy produced by the export.

To export data, choose Menu Family Trees ->Export.... This will bring up the Export Assistant. Its pages will guide you through the format selection (see Fig 3.5), file selection, and format specific export options. After a final confirmation page, the export will be performed according to the choices you have made. At any time, you can click the Back button and revise any selection, and then go forward to redo the export.

Filters and privacy

Gramps allows you to export a database into common file formats.

- It provides options that allow you to fine tune your export.
- Filters on People and Notes: Filters allow you to export a limited amount of data, based on the criteria you select.

- Do not include records marked private: Check this box to prevent private records from being included in the exported file.
- Restrict data on living people: Check this box to limit the information exported for living people. This means that all information concerning their birth, death, addresses, significant events, etc., will be omitted in the exported file. If you choose this option, you will be given additional options to limit further the data on living people. For example, you can choose to substitute the word **Living** for the first name (see your settings); you can exclude notes; and you can exclude sources for living people.
- Do not include not related records: Check this box to prevent not related records from being included in the exported file.

Sometimes, it is not always obvious from the data if someone is actually alive. Gramps uses an advanced algorithm to try to determine if a person could still be alive. Remember, Gramps is making its best guess, and it may not always be able to guess correctly all the time. Please double check your data.

Export into Gramps formats



Privacy Filters

It is important to verify your privacy options on Exporter. Do not enable filters or privacy options for Gramps XML backups.

- Gramps XML database export (.gramps): This format is the standard format for data-exchange and backups (see the related .gpkg format below for full portability including media objects). Exporting into Gramps XML format will produce a portable database. As XML is a text-based human-readable format, you may also use it to take a look at your data. This format is compatible with the previous versions of Gramps.
- Gramps package export (.gpkg): Exporting to the Gramps package format will create a compressed file that contains the Gramps XML database and copies of all associated media files. This is useful if you want to move your database to another computer or to share it with someone.
- Export to CD: Exporting to CD will prepare your database and copies of all media object files for recording onto a CD. To actually burn the CD, you will need to go to the GNOME **burn:///** location, which can be accessed by navigating through

Nautilus: After exporting to CD, select Go ->CD Creator in the Nautilus menu. Your database directory will show up. To burn it to the CD, click the CD icon on the Nautilus toolbar, or select File ->Write to CD in the Nautilus menu.

If a media file is not found during export, you will see the same **Missing Media** dialog you encounter with GEDCOM export.

Exporting into the GEDCOM format

This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

-0	Export Assistant - Gramps
GEDCON	A export options -
<u>P</u> erson Filter	Entire Database 🗧
<u>N</u> ote Filter	Entire Database
	□ <u>R</u> estrict data on living people
	Do not include unlinked records
	Cancel 😝 Back 😝 Eorward

Gramps allows you to export a database into the common GEDCOM format. It provides options that allow you to fine tune your export (see Fig.3.5).

• Filters on People and Notes: Filters allow you to export a limited amount of data, based on the criteria you select.

- Do not include records marked private: Check this box to prevent private records from being included in the exported file.
- Restrict data on living people: Check this box to limit the information exported for living people. This means that all information concerning their birth, death, addresses, significant events, etc., will be omitted in the exported file. If you choose this option, you will be given additional options to limit further the data on living people. For example, you can choose to substitute the word **Living** for the first name (see your settings); you can exclude notes; and you can exclude sources for living people.
- Do not include not related records: Check this box to prevent not related records from being included in the exported file.

Export into other formats

- Web Family Tree: Exporting to Web Family Tree will create a text file that can be used by the Web Family Tree program. Export options include filter selection and the ability to limit data on living people to that of their family ties.
- GeneWeb: Exporting to GeneWeb will save a copy of your data into a popular web genealogy format. To find out more about GeneWeb and its format, visit http://cristal.inria.fr/~ddr/GeneWeb/en/.
- vCalendar and vCard: Exporting to vCalendar or vCard will save information in a format used in many calendaring and addressbook applications, sometimes called PIM for Personal Information Manager.
- GRAMPS CSV Spreadsheet format: Allows exporting (and importing) a subset of your GRAMPS data in a simple spreadsheet format. See CSV Import and Export for more information. Also, see Export Display .

Moving a Gramps 2.2 databases to Gramps 3.x

There are two ways of moving your Gramps data from version 2.2 to version 3.x; either directly importing your version 2.2 grdb file or by exporting to Gramps XML format first. Because of complexity in the way that version 2.2 stores data, exporting to Gramps XML is usually the most convenient and problem free way of moving your data to Gramps version 3.x.

• Import 2.2 grdb file: In a Gramps 2.2 database, your data is stored in a grdb file along with one or more log files that are kept in directories found in the .gramps/

env directory. To import your 2.2 data directly into Gramps 3, create a new database and select the option to import a Gramps 2.2 database. You need to make sure that you are running Gramps 3 from the same user you used to run Gramps 2.2 so that it has access to the same .gramps/env directory containing the log files that supplement your database. If you are running Gramps 3 from a different user or on another machine you need to make provisions to make the same .gramps/env directory and log files available. If you get an error saying "/tmp/tmpDkI5pO could not be opened" or something similar when attempt to import your database.

• Gramps XML: With this approach firstly start up Gramps 2.2 and export your database to the Gramps XML format. The XML file is actually compressed and contained in a .gramps file. This file is portable, has no other dependent files and can be moved to wherever you have Gramps 3 installed. Next, start Gramps 3 and

create an empty database using the Family Tree Manager and import the .gramps file.





This page was last modified on 30 October 2011, at 01:45. This page has been accessed 2,434 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Entering and editing data: brief

From Gramps

Jump to: navigation, search

This section is designed to give you the basic knowledge necessary to start putting your genealogical information into Gramps. It will explain how to enter people into the database and how to specify their family relationships. (A more detailed explanation will follow in the next chapter: Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Entering and Editing Data: Detailed.)

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

- GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 see wiki copyright
- GPL see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Previous

Index

Next

Introduction

First, let us identify the types of information you can enter into your Gramps database. These include:

- Personal information about an individual (names, addresses, birth and death dates, etc.)
- Information about an individual's relationships (marriages, divorces, civil unions, etc.)

- Information about an individual's parents and children
- Sources that document your research



Keybindings (Keyboard Shortcuts)

In addition to interacting with Gramps through menu items and buttons, you can use its extensive set of "keybindings." For more information, see Appendix B: Keybindings reference.

Now let us take a quick look at how you can enter and edit these various types of information.

To add or edit a person



This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

🕜 <u>H</u>elp

-: Family Tree 1 - GRAMPS					
<u>F</u> amily Trees <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o <u>E</u>	<u>B</u> ookmarks <u>R</u> ep	oorts <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u>	<u>H</u> elp		
< 🖾 Gramplets 🔒 People 👪 Relationships 🍓 Families 🍕 Pedigree 🗷 Events 🏡 Sources 🕟 Places 🙉 Media 🔪					
Name contains				Eind 🧹	f <u>C</u> lear
Name	ID	Gender	Birth Date	Death Date	^
Garner, Jason Richard	11047	male	20.10.1975		
Garner, Jennie S.	1625	female	11.9.1880	20.6.1964	
Garner, Jesse V.	1623	male	18.6.1876	21.1.1929	
Garner, John Joseph	1186	male	15.8.1961		
Garner, John Roger	1136	male	29.10.1925		=
Garner, Joseph	1104	male	1792		
Garner, Kathryn Mary	1180	female	10.9.1952		
Garner, Lewis	11105	male	18.11.1823	21.1.1911	
Garner, Lewis Anderson	144	male	21.6.1855	28.6.1911	
Garner, Louella Marie	1183	female			
Garner, Margaret Ann	11039	female	18.7.1951	10.2.1952	
Garner, Marguarite	1653	female			
Garner, Marie	1642	female			
Garner, Mark Gerard	1185	male	16.10.1962		
Garner, Mary J.	11114	female	12.10.1851	1.4.1852	
Garner, Mary M.	11115	female	12.10.1851	24.5.1858	
Garner, Maude	1651	female			~
[1186] Garner, John Joseph				2132	/2132
					1
4	Person: Garner,	Lewis Anderson	- GRAMPS	l	_ <u> </u>
Preferred name					
Eamily: Garner		Prefix:		🖻 📄 🥷	
Given: Lewis Anderson		Call <u>N</u> ame:			1 million
Tit <u>l</u> e: Suffix:		<u>T</u> ype:	Birth Name	✓	
General					
<u>G</u> ender: male 🗸 ID:	144	Marker:		✓ [™] □	
🚨 Events 🧮 Names 🖄 Sources 📖 🖉	Attributes 🖂 Add	iresses 🍞 <u>N</u> otes	🙉 🙆 Gallery 🔊 Internet	t Associations LDS 🚳 Re	ferences
Type Description	ID Date	Place	Role		4
Birth	E1656 21.6.1855	Great	Falls, MT Primary		
Death Burial	E1657 28.6.1911	Twin F	alls, ID Primary		L.()
	F1020 - 114.1911	; win r	uno, no en intraty		

There are multiple ways to add a person to the database. We will cover some of them as we proceed. The simplest way to enter a person to add them from the **People** View. While you are in the **People** View (see *side-nofilt-fig*), click the Toolbar Add button. Enter any data you know about this person into the **Edit Person** dialog (see *edit-pers-fig* for details).

Cancel

<u> </u> к

To edit information about a person already present in the database, select the person from the **People** View and click the Toolbar Edit button.



Alternate ways of adding or editing a person from the People View

You can also use the Menu Edit->Add... and other items available under Edit. Or you can right-click on the person and select **Add...** or **Edit...** from the context menu that pops up.

People can also be added to the database in the **Relationships** View, **Edit Family** dialog, and other places where it makes sense.

To specify a relationship



There are two primary ways to specify relationships between people - using the **Relationships** View and using the **Edit Family** dialog from the **Family List** View. The **Family List** is usually used to build all the relationships within a single family at a time. The **Relationships** View is usually used to build multiple relationships to a single person.

To specify a new relationship to the Active Person, switch to the **Relationships** View (See *family-fig*) and you will see this individual indicated as the "Active Person". Next to the **Family** label is a Add button (typically represented by a

+ sign). Clicking the Add button will display the **Edit Family** dialog with the Active Person set as either the father or the mother.

-0		Family: Smith, E	dwin Mich	ael and A	dams, Janio	e Ann - GRAMPS			
Fath	er 📃	÷			Mother —	· 4			
	Name:	Smith, Edwin Micl	nael [IC3a2b	1] 🍺	Name	e: Adams, Jan	ice Ann [I40]		
	Birth:	24.5.1961			Birth:	26.8.1965			
	Death:				Death	h:			
Dola	tionshin	Information							
Kela	lonamp	-							
<u>I</u> D:	F01	Туре	: Married		×	Marker:		~	" <mark>```</mark>
👪 ci	hildren	Events Sources	Attribute	s Notes G	allery LDS				
#	ID	Name	Gender	Paternal	Maternal	Birth Date			4
1	141	Smith, Amber Marie	female	Birth	Birth	12.4.1998			
2	142	Smith, Mason Michae	male	Birth	Birth	26.6.1996			6
									^
									₽
0	Help						<u>Cancel</u>	4	<u>о</u> к

Now a question ?: Does the person who will form the relationship with the Active Person already exist in the database? If yes, click the Select button to the other person. You will then be able to browse through the list of people in the database to select the one you want. If not, click the Add button. This will allow you to add a new person to the database and to specify the relationship this person has to the Active Person.

Filtering



By default, Gramps filters the displayed list to show only those people who could theoretically have a relationship with the Active Person. That is, Gramps only shows those people whose birth dates and death dates fit within the lifetime of the Active Person. If you wish, you can add a person to the list by clicking the + button. To completely override the filter and display all people from the database, check the Show all box.



To search a person on dialog selector

Remember that you can get an entry on the list by typing the first letter on your keyboard. (see Finding records)

-4		Select Moth	er - GRAMPS		×
		Select	Mother		
Ν	lame	ID	Birth date		
Þ	Abbott				
Þ	Adams				
Þ	Adkins				
Þ	Aguilar				
V	Alexander				
	Alexander, Mary	1693			
Þ	Allen				
V	Alonso				
	Alonso, Laura	1827	1989		
	Alonso, Roisine	1826	1985		
Þ	Alvarado				
Þ	Alvarez				
L	j Snow all				
				🗶 Cancel 🖉 🖉 OK	:

Fig. 4.2 Selecting a person

To edit an existing relationship from the **Relationships** View, click on the **Edit** button next to corresponding Family entry. If there is more than one relationship in the list, you can select the spouse or partner you want by clicking the corresponding **Edit** button next to the relationship.

To specify a new relationship in the **Family List** View, click on the Add button on the toolbar, and an empty **Edit Family** dialog will open. At this point, you can add people to the family.

To specify parents

Select Family - GRAMPS					
Select Family					
ID	Father	Mother			
Fl	Warner, Allen Carl	Garner, Rita Marie			
F10	Ball, Jasper	Зыков, Angeline			
F100	Bell, Gary Richard	Cruz, Judy Denise			
F101	Krawczyk, Douglas	Cruz, Patti Jo			
F102	Poulsen, Randall Lee	Welch, Lisa Dawn			
F103	Blake, Conrad	Ruiz, Catherine			
F104	Cunningham, William Philip	Park, Susannah			
F105	Blake, George	Cunningham, Sally Sarah			
F106	Jiménez, George Henry, Jr.	Silva, Mildred			
F107	Douglas, Abraham	Alvarado, Nancy			
F108	Alvarado, Col. Charles	Parent, Eleanor			
F109	Parent, Capt.Jacob C.	James, Jane			
F11	Warner, Martin Bogarte	Page, Clara Belle			
£110	lamor Thomas Sr	Roncon Martha Ellon M			

family-fig

You can specify Active Person's parents in the **Relationship** View (See family-fig). A little care is required to prevent the creation of duplicate families. If you wish to add the Active Person to an already existing family, you should click the Select button. If the family including the parents does not already exist, you should click the Add button.

If you click on the Select button, you are presented with the Select **Family** dialog. This will allow you to select the existing family, and then the Active Person will be added as a child to the family.

If you click on the Add button, a new **Edit Family** dialog is presented with the Active Person listed a child of the new family. You can add the parents to the family by either adding new people as the parents or selecting existing people as the parents.



If you create a new family and select parents that are already in an existing family, Gramps will issue a warning message. If you proceed by saving the new family, you will have a duplicate family.



family already exists, click on the Toolbar Edit button and add the person as a child when the **Edit Family** dialog is displayed. If the family does not already exist, click the Add button to create a new family, and add the appropriate parents and children.

To specify children

-i) Child Reference Editor - GRAMPS					×
Garner, Raymond E.					
Relationship to <u>F</u> ather:	Birth			-	
Relationship to Mother:	Adopted			-	Ъ
Sources Note					
ID Title		Author	Page		÷
					-
elp Help			🗶 <u>C</u> ancel	J	QK

Adding children to a relationship is done through a similar procedure. From the **Re-lationships** View or the **Family List** View, select the existing family or create a new family. Children can be added by selecting the Add button or Select button to the right of the child list.

Clicking the Add button will display the **Edit Person** dialog, allowing you to enter a new person. Clicking on the Select button, will allow you to select an existing person from a list. By default, the child is added with a the relationship type of birth to both parents.

If you wish to change the parent/child relationship from the default setting of birth, select the child and click on the Edit button. This will display the Edit Child Reference dialog.

If you wish to change the order of the children in the family, use the arrows or the *drag and drop* function on **Family Editor**.

Adding photos and other media objects



This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

You can add photos and other media objects to individual people, events, sources, and places. You can also add images that might not be limited to a single person or event (for example, group family photos).

If you want to add an image to a single person, switch to the **People** View (mainwin-fig), select a person, and then click the **Edit** icon on the toolbar. This will bring up the **Edit Person** dialog (edit-pers-fig). Next, select the **Gallery** tab, and click the + button to call up the **Select a media object** dialog. Type a filename or browse to find the image file you want and then provide a title for that image. Keep adding images until you are done.

To add images related to a relationship (for example, a marriage), switch to the **Family** View (family-fig) and double-click on the Spouse box. This calls up the **Marriage/Relationship editor** dialog. Select the **Gallery** tab and click the + button to add an image.

To add images related to a source or a place, first switch to the **Source** View (sources-fig) or **Place** View (places-fig). Select the source or place you want and then either double-click on it or click the **Edit** icon on the toolbar. Select the **Gallery** tab and click the **+** button to add an image.

Finally, to add images that you want to include in the database, but hare are not limited to any particular person, relationship, source or place, switch to the **Media** View (media-fig). Then click the Add icon on the toolbar to add an image. If you have already added any images to any individual galleries, you will also find them listed in the **Media** View.



Alternate way of adding images to galleries

An image can always be added to any gallery by using drag-and-drop. Items can be dragged from the Media View, any gallery, the desktop, the file manager or a web browser and dropped on the target gallery, adding the image to the gallery.

In any gallery, you can also use the Edit to edit image information and the – button and to remove the image reference from that gallery.

|--|

Removing a media object from a gallery does not remove the image from the database. To completely remove the image from the database, delete it from **Media** View by first selecting it and then clicking the **Remove** icon on the toolbar.

To edit events, sources, places, and repositories

To add an event, a source, a place, or a repository to the database, switch to the appropriate **Events** View (events-fig), **Sources** View (sources-fig), **Places** View (places-fig), or **Repositories** View (repository-fig). Then click the Add icon on the toolbar to add the corresponding object. Enter the information into

the Event Editor (Source Editor , Place Editor , or Repository Editor) dialog.

To edit information about events, sources, places, and repositories already present in the database, switch to the appropriate view, select an entry you would like to view/ modify, and then click the Edit icon on the toolbar. Alternatively, you may doubleclick on the entry to edit it.

Previous	Index	Next



[Powered By MediaWiki

This page was last modified on 26 October 2011, at 05:30. This page has been accessed 1,214 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Entering and editing data: detailed

From Gramps

Jump to: navigation, search

The previous section offered you a quick overview of how to enter and edit data in Gramps. This section continues that discussion in much greater detail.

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

• GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Previous Index Next

Introduction

As we have seen above, Gramps offers you a series of Views. Each of these Views gives you opportunities to enter and edit information. In fact, you can often get to the same information from different Views.

In Gramps, information is entered and edited through what we call dialogs. Since we use that term frequently, we should define what we mean by it:

A dialog is a pop-up window that provides one or more forms for entering and editing data that fits a certain category. Examples in Gramps include the **Edit Per-son** dialog and the **Family Editor** dialog, among many others. A dialog often includes a series of "notebook tabs" that group the information into subcategories. For example, the Edit Person dialog has notebook tabs for subcategories such as Events, Attributes, Addresses, and Notes, among others.

Add, Remove, and Edit buttons

0000000

In most cases, Gramps uses a + to correspond to Add+ , a - correspond to Remove , and an icon of a pen on a sheet of paper to denote Edit . We will continue referring to the latter as the Edit+ button, while using + and - to denote the two former buttons.

Details

- 1. Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual Entering and Editing Data: Detailed part 1: Learn how to add persons, dates, families and relationships to Gramps
- 2. Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual Entering and Editing Data: Detailed part 2: Learn about the other core objects in Gramps: events, sources, places, repositories and notes
- 3. Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual Entering and Editing Data: Detailed part 3: Learn how attributes and addresses work, as well as how you can merge data.

Previous	Index	Next



This page was last modified on 29 October 2011, at 09:18. This page has been accessed 911 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Entering and editing data: detailed - part 1

From Gramps

(Redirected from Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Entering and Editing Data: Detailed - part 1) Jump to: navigation, search

The previous section offered you a quick overview of how to enter and edit data in Gramps. This section continues that discussion in much greater detail.

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Previous	Index	Next
----------	-------	------

Introduction

As we have seen above, Gramps offers you a series of Views. Each of these Views gives you opportunities to enter and edit information. In fact, you can often get to the same information from different Views.

In Gramps, information is entered and edited through what we call dialogs. Since we use that term frequently, we should define what we mean by it:

A dialog is a pop-up window that provides one or more forms for entering and editing data that fits a certain category. Examples in Gramps include the **Edit Person** dialog and the **Family Editor** dialog, among many others. A dialog often includes a series of "notebook tabs" that group the information into subcategories. For example, the Edit Person dialog has notebook tabs for subcategories such as Events, Attributes, Addresses, and Notes, among others.

Add, Remove, and Edit buttons



In most cases, Gramps uses a + to correspond to Add+ , a - correspond to Remove , and an icon of a pen on a sheet of paper to denote Edit . We will continue referring to the latter as the Edit+ button, while using + and - to denote the two former buttons.

Editing information about people

An overview of the elements

Information about people is entered and edited through the **Edit Person** dialog. This dialog can be invoked from different Views in the following ways:

• From the People Category:

Double-click the name of the person whose data you would like to edit

Select the name by single click and then click the Edit button on the toolbar.

Select the name and then press Enter.

Select Edit... from the Edit menu of Gramps

Select Edit from the context menu that appears upon right-click on the name.

-0	Pers	on: Garner, L	ewis And	lerson - Gramps		×
Preferred	name - 📝					Image
<u>F</u> amily:	Gamer		Prefix	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Gi <u>v</u> en:	Lewis Anderson		Call <u>N</u> ame	:		a particular
<u>T</u> ype:	Birth Name	~	Patronym	nic 🗸 :		
General	^					
Gender:	male	✓ 1	D: 144	<u>M</u> arker:		~
< 🗷 <u>E</u> ve	nts 🗮 <u>N</u> ames 🖄 <u>S</u> ources 🖭 🖉	Attributes 🖂	Addres	ses 📝 <u>N</u> otes 🤃 <u>G</u> a	llery 🔊 <u>I</u> nterne	t Associations >
÷ 🐚	2 - 🛉 🦊					
Description	n	Туре	ID	Date	Place	Role
✓ Person	al Events - 3					
		Birth	E2687	21/6/1855	Great Falls, MT	Primary
		Death	E1657	28/6/1911	Twin Falls, ID	Primary
		Burial	E1658	1/7/1911	Twin Falls, ID	Primary
⊽ With M	lartel, Luella Jacques (F17) - 1					
		Marriage	E2815	1/4/1875	Paragould, AR	Family

Fig. 5.1 Edit person

- From the Relationships: To edit the Active Person's data, click on the Edit button next to the Active Person's name.
- From the Ancestry Category: Double-click in the box having the name of the person whose data you want to edit.

In each of the above cases, the **Edit Person** dialog will appear:

The top of the window has two parts: The basic information about the **Preferred name** of the person, and a section **General** with the privacy button (to set the record as private), the gender selector, an ID you can give this record, and a marker you can assign to the person indicating the state of the record (complete, TODO, uncertain,) which will give this record a specific color in the person view.

Below this top section, there are several "tabs" containing different categories of available information. Click any tab to view and edit its contents.

Clicking the OK button at the bottom will apply all the changes made in all tabs and close the dialog window. Clicking the Cancel button will close the window without applying any changes. If any data in any tabs were modified, an alert window will appear, prompting you to choose from the following options: close the dialog without saving changes, cancel the initial cancel request, or save the changes.



Note

Clicking OK will immediately save changes to the database. There is no need for a Save operation, since all changes are immediate.

If a tab label is in **boldface** type, this means it contains data. If not, it has no data.

Preferred name section

The preferred or default name is the name that will be used in Gramps for the 'name' of the person. You can set in the Gramps Preferences how a name is displayed, and in most places you will see only the preferred name. Only detailed reports (textual and Narrative Web site generator) show also the alternate names. Note however that searching on a name will search in all names attached to a person, not only the preferred name.

The preferred name section contains the typical name information you will edit on creation of a person. Not all possible name information is shown here, only the most used fields. To see the full range of data you can store about a name, click the edit button after the **Preferred name** label. This will show the Name Editor.

The name fields of the preferred name in the **Person Editor** are:

- Given name, the person's given name
- **Family name**, the part of a person's name indicating the family to which the person belongs
- **Family prefix**, an optional prefix for the family name that is not used in sorting, such as *de* or *van* and **Suffix**, an optional suffix to the name, such as *Jr*. or *III*, selector
- **Patronymic**, which is the component of a personal name based on the name of one's father, grandfather, and **Title**, which is a title used to refer to the person such as *Dr*. or *Rev.*, selector,
- **Call name**, officially this is the part of the given name that is the normally used name. Eg, a person can have 3 given names as in *Jean Baptiste Jules*, where in reality only *Baptiste* is used. In Germany and some other places, it was customary to

underline the callname among the different given names, see also here. Some people will use this field also for nickname, or changes to the Given name (like Cristy for Cristina), but this is not the intended use. A call name is a proper legal name. For nick names, or short name variants, you should create an alternative name with a different type.

• **Type** of the name (birth name, married name, nick name, short name, etc.). It is advised to use for the preferred name a name with legal tender as that is what most often is found on documents, and store other name types in the **Name** tab of the

Person Editor.

The **Family name** and **Type** fields provide an "autocompletion" feature: as you type in these fields, a menu appears below the field containing database entries that match your partial input. This gives you a shortcut by letting you select an entry that already exists in the database rather than having to type it all out. You can select the entry using your mouse or using your arrow and **Enter** keys.

Nickname is a descriptive name given in place of or in addition to the official given name. **Family Nickname** is non official name given to a family to distinguish them of people with the same family name. Often referred to as eg. Farm name.

> This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

General section

- The 'Gender menu offers the choice of person's gender: male, female, and unknown.
- The field **ID** displays the GRAMPS ID number which identifies the user in the database. This value helps you distinguish between people who have the same name. You may enter any unique value you want. If you do not provide a value, Gramps will automatically select a value for you.
- The **Privacy** button lets you mark whether or not the person's record is considered private.
- The **Tags** list lets you assign your custom tags and specify some basic information on the status of your research.

Preferred image

The person editor also shows in the top right an image region. This **Image** area shows the first image available in the **Gallery** of this person (if any exist).

Person tab pages

The tabs reflect the following categories of personal data:

Events: The Events tab lets you view and edit any events relevant to the person. The bottom part of the window lists all such events stored in the database. The top part shows the details of the currently selected event in the list (if any). The buttons + , Edit , and - allow you to add, modify, and remove an event record from the database. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when an event is selected from the list.

• Names:

< 🗷 Events 🧮 <u>N</u> ames 🖄 Sou	irces 🖭 <u>A</u> ttrib	utes 🖂 <u>A</u> do	dresses 📝	Notes 🕘 Gallery 🗃 Internet Associations			
🕂 🖻 — 숨 🦊	🕂 🖻 🗕 🛉 🦊						
Name	Туре	Group As	Source	Note Preview			
Garner, Lewis Anderson	Birth Name		No				
Garner, Louis	Also Known		Yes	Names can notes, too. This is a note for the alte			
Gamer, Louie	Other Name		No				
Fia 52 Namas							
Fig. 5.2 Names							

The **Names** tab lets you view and edit any alternate names the person may have. The bottom part of the window lists all alternate names for the person stored in the database. The top part shows the details of the currently selected name in the list (if any). The buttons + , Edit , and - allow the addition, modification, and removal of an alternate name from the database. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when an alternate name is selected from the list.

When you add a new name or edit an existing name, the **Name Editor** dialog is invoked. This Names dialog is described in the Name Editor section

• Attributes:

-0	Edit Per	son - GRAMP	5	×
Preferred	name	_		Image
Earnily:	Gamer	Prefix:		
Given:	Lewis Anderson	Call Name:		y .
<u>T</u> itle:	Suffix:	Type:	Birth Name 💌	
General				
Gender:	male \$ ID: 144	Marker:	•	1
Events	🗌 Names 📎 Sources 🗐 Attributes 📄 Addre	esses 🗹 Not	te 🗟 Gallery 🛃 Internet 📃 Ass	ociations LDS
Туре	Value			÷
Nickname	Big Louie			
Social Secur	ity Number 123-456-7890			2
Description	10 fingers, 10 toes.			_
😮 Help			🗶 Çar	ncel 🖉 QK

Fig. 5.3 Attributes

The **Attributes** tab lets you view and assign attributes to the person. You have complete freedom to define and use attributes. For example, attributes might be assigned to describe the person's physical characteristics or personality traits.

Note that each attribute listed in the **Attribute** dialog consists of two parts: the Attribute itself and a Value associated with that Attribute. This so-called "Parameter-Value" pairing can help you organize and systematize your research. For example, if you define "Hair color" as an Attribute for a person, "Hair Color" will become a selectable Attribute for all other people. The Value of Hair Color for person A might be red, and brown for person B. In similar fashion, you might define an Attribute like "Generosity" and use the Value of "Enormous" to describe a particularly generous person.

The bottom part of the dialog window displays the list of all Attributes stored in the database. The top part shows the details of the currently selected attribute in the list (if any). The buttons +, Edit, and - let you add, modify, and

remove an attribute record from the database. Note that the **Edit** and - buttons become available only when an attribute is selected from the list.

If you edit an attribute the Attribute Editor opens.



Gedcom

Geucom

Several predefined attributes refer to values present in the GEDCOM standard.

• Addresses:

-d		Edit Person - GRA	MPS		×
Preferred	name				Image
Earnily:	Gamer	Prefix:			- 🐨
Given:	Lewis Anderson	Call Nan	ne:		Y
<u>T</u> itle:	Suffix:	Type:	Birth Name	-	
General					
Gender:	male D: I44	Marker:		•	6
Trunta			Note & College (5)		
Events	Sources Attributes	addresses 🖸	Note 🗠 Gallery 🛃		ssociations E LDS
Date	Street	City Washington DC	State District of Columbia	Country	*
January 2, 20	1000 Pennsylvania Ave.	washington DC	District of Columbia	USA	
					_
A Help]			X	ancel
	J				

Fig. 5.4 Addresses

The **Addresses** tab lets you view and record the various mailing addresses of the person. You are advised to use a residence event to store information of residency of a person. The address tab is offered mainly for compatibility with the GEDCOM standard where the rationale of addresses is mailing only.

The bottom part of the window lists all addresses stored in the database. The top part shows the details of the currently selected address in the list (if any). The buttons + , Edit , and - allow you to correspondingly add, modify, and

remove an address record from the database. Note that the Edit and buttons become available only when an address is selected from the list. If you edit an address the Address Editor opens.

Some reports allow you to restrict data on living people. In particular, that option will omit their addresses.

•	Notes:
---	--------

Preferred name Earnily: Gamer Given: Lewis Anderson Call Name: Title: Suffix: Type: Birth Name General Gender: male ID: 144 Marker: Events Names Sources Attributes Addresses Note Gallery In We have committed to synergistically disseminate resource-leveling methods of empowerment to set envision to globally integrate inexpensive paradigms and professionally engineer timely technology wh growth. Our mission is to assertively build work-class methods of empowerment so that we may profe to set us apart from the competition. It's our responsibility to dramatically maintain value-added service paradigments in the promotion with families.	Image			
Earnily: Gamer Prefix: Given: Lewis Anderson Call Name: Ttle: Suffix: Type: Birth Name General Gender: male ID: ID: I44 Marker: Image: D: Id4 Marker: Image: Image: Image: D: Id4 Marker: Image: Image: Image: Image: Image:				
Given: Lewis Anderson Call Name: Jitle: Suffix: Type: Birth Name General Gender: male ID: ID: I44 Marker: Image: ID: I44 Marker: Image: Image: Image: ID: IA4 Marker: Image: Image: Image: Image: Image: <td< td=""><td>- ¹</td></td<>	- ¹			
Itle: Suffix: Type: Birth Name General Gender: male ID: 144 Marker: Image: Sources Attributes Addresses Mote Gendery In Image: Sources Attributes Addresses Mote Gendery In Image: Sources Attributes Addresses Mote Gendery In We have committed to synergistically disseminate resource-leveling methods of empowerment to set envision to globally integrate inexpensive paradigms and professionally engineer timely technology while growth. Our mission is to assertively build world-class methods of empowerment so that we may profe to set us apart from the competition. It's our responsibility to dramatically maintain value-added service of the backet de to for the mote of the backet of the b	• •			
General Gender: male ID: I44 Marker: Events Names Sources Attributes Addresses More Gallery In We have committed to synergistically disseminate resource-leveling methods of empowerment to set envision to globally integrate inexpensive paradigms and professionally engineer timely technology wh growth. Our mission is to assertively build world-class methods of empowerment so that we may profe to set us apart from the competition. It's our responsibility to dramatically maintain value-added service of the base	· °			
Gender: male ID: I44 Marker: Image: Sources Attributes Addresses Note Gallery In We have committed to synergistically disseminate resource-leveling methods of empowerment to set envision to globally integrate inexpensive paradigms and professionally engineer timely technology while your disseminate responsibility to dramatically maintain value-added service to set us apart from the competition. It's our responsibility to dramatically maintain value-added service to set us apart from the competition. It's our responsibility to dramatically maintain value-added service to set us apart from the competition. It's our responsibility to dramatically maintain value-added service to set us apart from the competition. It's our responsibility to dramatically maintain value-added service to set us apart from the competition. It's our responsibility to dramatically maintain value-added service to set us apart from the competition. It's our responsibility to dramatically maintain value-added service to set us apart from the competition. It's our responsibility to dramatically maintain value-added service to set us apart from the competition. It's our responsibility to dramatically maintain value-added service to set us apart from the competition.	• 10			
Events Names Sources Attributes Addresses Note Gallery In Me have committed to synergistically disseminate resource-leveling methods of empowerment to set envision to globally integrate inexpensive paradigms and professionally engineer timely technology wh growth. Our mission is to assertively build world-class methods of empowerment so that we may profe to set us apart from the competition. It's our responsibility to dramatically maintain value-added service in the competition of the for 2000 to the methods of the competition.				
Events Names Sources Attributes Addresses Note Gallery Internet Associations LDS We have committed to synergistically disseminate resource-leveling methods of empowerment to set us apart from the competition. We envision to globally integrate inexpensive paradigms and professionally engineer timely technology while promoting personal employee growth. Our mission is to assertively build work-class methods of empowerment so that we may professionally promote parallel services to set us apart from the competition. It's our responsibility to dramatically maintain value-added services as well as to professionally simplify principle-centered technology for 100% customer satisfaction. Thanks to the Mission Statement Generator from http://www.dilbert.com/ Image: Place and the place and				

Fig. 5.5 Notes

The **Notes** tab provides a place to record various items about the person that do not fit neatly into other categories, as well as text excerpts you want to add to the family tree. You can share notes between different records in Gramps. The iconbar in this tabpage offers the usual buttons: add a note, select an existing note to add, edit a selected note, remove a note, and reorder buttons to change the order of the notes

If you edit a note, you obtain the Note Editor.

-6	Edit Pers	on - GRAMP	5	×
Preferred	name			Image
Earnily:	Gamer	Prefix:		- 60
Given:	Lewis Anderson	Call Name:		V
<u>T</u> itle:	Suffix:	Type:	Birth Name	
General				
Gender:	male \$ ID: [44	Marker:	•	6
Events	🗌 Names 💿 Sources 🗐 Attributes 🗐 Addre	sses 🗹 Not	e 🗠 Gallery 🔊 Internet 🗐 A	ssociations LDS
D .	Fitle Author Pag	e		4
S0003	mport from test2.ged			R
Help]		X (ancel all ok
- Beib]		45	

Fig. 5.6 Sources

The **Sources** tab allows you to view and document the sources for the information you collect.

These might be general sources that do not describe a specific event, but which nevertheless yield information about the person. For example, if Aunt Martha's memoirs mention her great-grandson Paul, the researcher may assume that this Paul actually existed and cite Aunt Martha's memoirs as the source that justifies this assumption.

Tip

Sources which document specific events are best recorded as sources of the event (under the **Events** tab) instead of as a source of the person. The person's **Sources** tab is best used for any sources not specifically connected to any other data.

Sources

The central part displays the list of all source references stored in the database in relation to the person. The buttons + , Edit , and - allow you to correspondingly add, modify, and remove a source reference to this person. Note that the Edit , and - buttons become available only when a source reference is selected from the list.

On edit you can change the data in the source reference (unique to this person), as well as the shared source object, see Editing Source References.

• Gallery:

-d			Edit Pers	on - GRAMPS	5		×
Preferred	name					- F	mage
Eamily:	Gamer			Prefix:			- 67
Given:	Lewis Anderson			Call Name:			1 Providence
<u>T</u> itle:		Suffix:		Type:	Birth Name	-	
General							
Gender:	male 😫	ID:	144	Marker:		•	6
Events	Names Source	es 🔲 A	ttributes Addre	nsses 🗹 Not	e Gallery Intern	net 🗐 Asso	ciations ELDS
elp Help)		1897_expeditionsma	inschart_no_a	10123	🗶 Can	cel 🥔 QK

Fig. 5.7 Gallery

The **Gallery** tab lets you view and store photos, videos, and other media objects that are associated with the person. The central part of the window lists all such media objects. Any object in the form of a valid image file will result in the display of a thumbnail view of the image. For other objects such as audio files, movie files, etc., a corresponding file type icon is displayed instead.



The buttons + , Edit , and - let you add a new image to the database, link to an image already stored in the database, modify an image, and remove a given media object from the person's gallery. Note that the Edit , and buttons become available only when a media object is selected from the list. You arrive on the Media reference editor



Note

Removing a media object from a person's gallery does not remove it from the database. It only removes the reference to that object from this person's record.

• Internet:

-6	Edit Pers	on - GRAMP	5	×
Preferred	name			Image
Eamily:	Gamer	Prefix:		- 🚓
Given:	Lewis Anderson	Call Name:		
<u>T</u> itle:	Suffix:	Type:	Birth Name 💌	
General				
Gender:	male \$ ID: [144	Marker:		1
3 Events	Names 📎 Sources 🗌 Attributes 🗌 Addre	sses 🗹 Not	e 🎕 Gallery 🕑 Internet 📄 A	ssociations
Туре	Path Description			÷
Web Home	http://www.gramps-project.o GRAMPS home pag	e		
Help)		X	Cancel

Fig. 5.8 Internet

The **Internet** tab displays Internet addresses relevant to the person. A descriptive caption of the Internet location you are storing. Type of internet address as needed to navigate to it, eg. http://gramps-project.org, E-mail, Web Page, ...

The bottom part lists all such Internet addresses and accompanying descriptions. The top part shows the details of the currently selected addresses in the list (if any). The buttons + , Edit , and - let you add, modify, and remove an Internet address. The "Go" button (represented by an icon having a green arrow and yellow circle) opens your web browser and takes you directly to the highlighted page. Note that the Edit , and - buttons become available only when an address is selected from the list.

Associations

-4			Edit Pers	on - GRAMPS	5		
Preferred	name						lmage
Eamily:	Gamer			Prefix:			- G t
Given:	Lewis Anderson			Call Name:			1 March 1
<u>T</u> itle:		Suffix:		Type:	Birth Name	-	
General							
Gender:	male 😫	ID: 144		Marker:		-	1
Events	Names 🕉 Source	s Attribute	s Addre	sses 🗹 Not	e 🍇 Gallery 🛃 Ir	nternet 📃 As	sociations 📃 LDS
Name		ID	Association				÷
Adkins, Johr	1	1553	Godfather				
							_
🕢 Help]					X 24	ancel

Fig. 5.9 Associations

The **Associations** tab lets you view and edit information about the associations between people in the database. The associations may include Godparents, family friends, or any other types of associations you may wish to record. Use Events instead for relations connected to specific time frames or

occasions. Events can be shared between people, each indicating their role in the event.

• LDS

-d		Edit Per	son - GRAMP	s	×
Preferred Eamily: Given: Itle: General Gender:	name Gamer Lewis Anderson Suffix: male	[144	Prefix: Call Name: Type: Marker:	Birth Name	Image
I Events Type	Names Sources Al	ttributes Addr	resses 🗹 Not	e 🍇 Gallery 🗃 Interne	et 🗐 Associations 🗐 LDS
Baptism		Child Adel	aide, Australia		-
Confirmation	n	Completed Bois	e, Idaho		2
	1				-
🕢 Help	J				🗶 Cancel 🥥 QK
⁻ ia. 5.10 L	DS				

The **LDS** (Latter Days Saints) tab lets you view and edit information about LDS ordinances of the person.

These are LDS Baptism, Endowment, and Sealed to Parents ordinances, as labeled inside the tab. Each ordinance is described by its date, LDS temple, and Place where it happened.

An additional pop-up menu, "Parents," is available for the Sealed to Parents ordinance. Each ordinance can be further described through the selections available in the Status pop-up menu. It can also be include notes and references to sources through the corresponding <code>Sources...</code> and <code>Note</code> buttons.

Editing dates

This section describes how to enter and modify dates. Since dates are so important in genealogical research, Gramps takes special care to preserve and use any date information available.

Information can be entered into a date field by directly typing it or by invoking the **Date selection** dialog. Both methods will be discussed below, but first, we will cover some important features of dates as they are used in Gramps.

Date types

Dates in Gramps are classified according to the following types:

- Regular: A "regular" date is one which includes a specific day, date, or month. It can be complete (e.g., June 6, 1990) or partial (e.g., July 1977).
- Before: A "before" date is one that can only be identified as occurring before a certain day, month, or year.
- After: An "after" date is one that occurs after a certain day, month, or year.
- Range: A "range" describes a time period during which the event occurred. For example, "between January 1932 and March 1932."
- Span: A "span" describes a time period during which a condition existed. For example, "from May 12, 2000 to February 2, 2002."

Date formats and parsing rules

Gramps recognizes dates entered in a variety of formats. The default numeric format is that which is conventional for the environment is which Gramps is operating; that is, DD.MM.YYYY for most European countries, MM/DD/YYYY for the U.S., and so on.

Besides exact dates, Gramps recognizes many dates that are not regular: before, after, about, ranges and spans. It also understands the quality: estimated or calculated. Finally, it supports partial dates and many alternative calendars. Below is the list of date entry rules to allow precise date parsing.

Date parsing rules



The list only applies to the English version of Gramps. If you are using localized version of Gramps, your version may or may not provide a localized date parser. At the time of this writing, localized parsers exist for French, German, Russian, Finnish, Dutch, Spanish, Slovak and Swedish languages. If the localized parser is available for your version, chances are that other rules are in effect. If there is no manual in your language yet, you may try following your instinct and go with the common ways of denoting dates in your language. If all else fails, use the **Date selection** dialog described below.

Regular single dates can be entered just as you would write them.

Examples: May 24, 1961 or January 1, 2004.

Dates that are not regular should start with the quality: **estimated** or **calculated**, if applicable. Example: est. 1961, or calc 2005. (Note that a quality does not need to be specified for regular dates.)

After the quality should appear the type. If the type is **before**, **after**, or **about**, you scan specify the type by writing "before", "after" or "about". If the type is a range, write "between DATE and DATE", and if the type is a span, write "from DATE to DATE". patterns, where DATE is a single date.

Examples: est from 2001 to 2003, before June 1975, est about 2000, calc between May 1900 and January 1, 1990.

Partial dates are entered simply by omitting unknown information.

Examples: May 1961 and 2004.

Calendars

Alternate calendars are calendars other than the Gregorian calendar. Currently, Gramps supports Hebrew, French Republican, Julian, Islamic, Persian, and Swedish alternate calendars. To specify the calendar other than the default Gregorian, append the name of the calendar to the date string, e.g. "January 9, 1905 (julian)" or use the drop down menu.

Swedish calender

The Swedish king, Karl XII, decided that Sweden should start using the Gregorian calendar. However, it was planned to take place gradually by skipping 11 leap days starting 1700-02-29 and end by 1744. So 1700-02-28 was followed by 1700-03-01. This took place during the Great Nordic War and the leap days were kept 1704 and 1708. In January 1711 the same king decided that Sweden should return to the Julian Calender by 1712-03-01. In order to be in phase, an extra day was inserted on 1712-02-30. And that was the end of the Swedish Calendar. Sweden converted to Gregorian in 1753-03-01, by skipping dates between 1752-02-18 and 1753-02-28. In Gramps you can only enter

valid dates for the Swedish Calender from 1700-03-01 to 1712-02-30. All other dates are flagged as not valid and has to be corrected.

Dual-dated dates

Dual-dated dates (also called "double dating", "slash dates", and sometimes "Old Style/New Style" dates) appear like "Jan 23, 1735/6". Often mistaken as a year uncertainty, this actually has a specific historic meaning. The dual dated date represents a time when an area was in a transition between moving to January 1 as the beginning of the new year. Thus Jan 23, 1735/6 is an indication to make it clear what date is being referred to. In this example, "Jan 23, 1736" might have occurred after "Jun 23, 1736".

England and the American colonies didn't officially accept the "Jan 1" as the new year date until 1752. Before 1752, the English government still officially observed March 25 as the first of the year, whereas most of the English population observed January 1 as the first of the year. Many people therefore wrote dates falling between January 1 and March 25 in the dual-dated format.

Sometimes, a dual date may appear as a fraction, as in this grave stone (170 and 3/4, which means 1703 and 1704):



Fig 5.11 Gravestone

Marking a date as dual dated can be done by simply putting a slash between the years. For example:

- 1721/2
- 1719/20
- 1799/800

These slash-years can appear anywhere in a date that a regular year can appear.

Dual-dated dates are currently represented in the Julian calendar so their month and day will be the same as that in the textual representation.

Alternate new year day

With dual-dated dates (and other dates) you may know that the new year was celebrated on a day other than January 1. To indicate this in Gramps, put the month/day code in parentheses, after the calendar (if one). For example:

- Jan 20, 1865 (Mar25)
- Jan 20, 1750 (Julian, Mar1)
- Feb 23, 1710/1 (Mar25)

To indicate the beginning of a year that is different from that of January 1, you use the following codes:

- Jan1
- Mar1
- Mar25
- Sep1

You can put that as the only item in parenthesis, or right after a calendar name (comma, and no space).

Note that if new year's day is not Jan 1, then January will come after December that year. Dates with new year day codes will be sorted appropriately.

Date validity indicators

Gramps uses a date validator.

While partial dates do not uniquely define the day, they allow at least for some type of comparisons between the dates.

Red cross means that the date is not recognized as a valid date (e.g. "Christmas week of 61", or "the summer when I had surgery"). In such a case the date will be stored as a text string and therefore cannot be compared other dates. As you can see, it is best to avoid such date entries. It would be better, for example, to enter a date of "December 1961" and then to add the note "Christmas week of '61."

On the **Person View**, not recognized dates will be displayed in **bold** by default. Style for not recognized dates can be modified into Preferences.

Graphical User Interface for entering dates

While the above parsing rules provide a guide for you to type in most common dates, you can also use **Date selection** dialog. The dialog is particularly useful for building a complex date or for simply insuring that your information is entered in a way Gramps will understand. The **Date selection** dialog can be invoked by clicking the button next to the date entry field.

The **Calendar** menu lets you choose a calendar other than the default Gregorian. The **Quality** menu gives you the choices of Regular, Estimated, or Calculat-

-4	Dai	te selection	- GRAMPS		
Calenda <u>r</u> :	Gregorian				~
🗌 Dua	al dated	Ne <u>w</u> year	begins: Jar	nuary 1	~
Q <u>u</u> ality			<u>Т</u> уре		
Regular		~	Regular		~
Date			Second da	ate	
<u>D</u> ay	<u>M</u> onth	<u>Y</u> ear	D <u>a</u> y	Mo <u>n</u> th	Y <u>e</u> ar
18 🗘	nov 🗸	1823 🗘	0	~	0
Te <u>x</u> t comm	ent: 18.11.	1823			
elp <u>H</u> elp			E	<u>Cancel</u>	<mark>⇔</mark> <u>о</u> к

Fig. 5.12 Date selection dialog

ed. The **Type** menu allows you establish the exact date type: Regular, Before, After, About, Range, Span, and Text only. You can set the **Date** by setting the day, the month, and the year. In the event that your date type is Range or Span, the **Second date** will be activated. Finally, the **Text comment** text entry field allows storing an arbitrary text string along with the date.

important comment about a date

01	0000	000
=		_
-	_	-
=	1	
=	100	

If you have an important comment to make about a date, you are better off doing so in a Note that corresponds to the event than in the Text comment field of the **Date selection** dialog. We recommend this for the following reason: If you enter a date by typing it directly into the date field (that is, not via the **Date selector** dialog), your entry will

be copied and stored as the text comment string when Gramps parses the entered text. Thus, any comment that may have been there prior to the parsing will be overwritten.

Editing information about relationships

di 👘		Family: Smit	ih, Edv	vin Micha	ael and A	dams,	Jan	ice Ann	- GRAMPS			
Fathe	er 📃	÷				Moth	er ⊏	- +				
	Name:	Smith, Edwir	n Micha	el [IC3a2b	1] 🝺		Nan	ne:	Adams, Ja	nice Ann [I40]		
	Birth:	24.5.1961					Birt	h:	26.8.1965			
	Death:						Dea	ith:				
Relat	ionship	Information										
ID:	F01		Type:	Married			\checkmark	Marker	:		~	~
🎳 <u>C</u> h	nildren	2 Events Source	es 🛄 /	<u>A</u> ttribute	s <u>N</u> otes	<u>G</u> allery	<u>L</u> DS					
#	ID	Name	0	Gender	Paternal	Mate	rnal	Birth	Date			- }-
1	141	Smith, Amber Ma	arie f	emale	Birth	Birth		12.4	1998			
2	142	Smith, Mason Mi	chael n	nale	Birth	Birth		26.6	1996			
												1
												₽
2	<u>H</u> elp									C ancel	4	<u>0</u> K

Fig. 5.13 Family editor

Information about relationships is entered and edited through the **Family Edi-tor** dialog. This dialog may be invoked in a number of ways:

From Relationships View: click on an $\verb"Edit"$ button in the family that you want to edit.

From Family View: select the family in the list and then click the Edit button on the Toolbar, or double-click on the family.

From Ancestry Views: point your mouse over the black line connecting the spouses, right-click and select **Edit** from the context menu, or double-click on the black line.

Any of these methods will prompt you with the following **Family Editor** dialog:

The top of the window shows the names of the people whose relationship is being edited, as well as their birth and death information. The main part of the window displays three **Relationship Information** fields and the seven notebook tabs representing different categories of information about the relationship. Click any tab to view or edit the information it contains. The bottom part has OK and Cancel buttons. Clicking the OK button at any time will apply all the changes made in all tabs and close the dialog window. Clicking the Cancel button at any time will close the window without applying any changes. If any of the data in any tab is modified, an alert window will appear that will prompt you choose between closing the dialog without saving changes, canceling the initial cancel request, or saving the changes.



Note

Clicking OK will immediately save changes to the database. This version of Gramps does not have a separate saving function, all changes are immediate.

If a tab label is in **boldface** type, this means it contains data. If not, it has no data.

The **Relationship Information** section fields have the basic description of the relationship. The **ID** field displays the ID number which labels this relationship in the database. Leave generated by Gramps. The available types (such as Married, Unmarried, etc.) can be chosen from the drop-down **Relationship** type menu. The Marker allows you to specify some basic information on the status of vour research.

The tabs provide the following information categories of relationship data:

• Children

The **Children** tab lets you view and edit the list of children in this relationship. The + button allows entering a new person to the database and adding that person as a child in this relationship. The Select button lets you select an existing person to be a child in the relationship. The Edit button allows for editing the relations between the selected child and the parents. Finally, the – lets you remove the selected child from the relationship. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when a child is selected from the list.



Note

Removing a child from the list does not delete that child from the database. It simply removes the child from this relationship.



Use arrows (up/down) or drag and drop for setting children order into the family.

Events

	Garner, Lewis An	derson a	id Martel, Lus	lla Jacques -	Gramps	
Father 📄			Mother -	2		
Name: Gamer, Lewis And	erson (144)		Name: Ma	rtel, Luella Jaco	jues (145)	
Birth: 21/6/1855			Birth: 23	1/1852		
Death: 28/6/1911			Death: 28	4/1921		
Relationship Information						
(D: F17	Type	Married		 Marker: 		
1 m m						
+ 🖪 📄 - 🔶 Description	4 Type	ID	Date	Place		Role
+ B 📄 - 🔶 Description Tamily Events - 1	Туре	ID	Date	Place		Role
+ B > - + Description Family Events - 1	Type Narriage	ID E2815	Date 1/4/1875	Place	ould, AR	Role
+ B > - + Description Family Events - 1 Events father - 3	Type Marriage	ID E2815	Date 1/4/1875	Place Parage	ould, AR	Role Family
+ B > + A Description Family Events - 1 V Events father - 3	Type Narriage Birth	ID E2815 E2687	Date 1/4/1875 21/6/1855	Place Parage Great	ould, AR Fails, MT	Role Family Primary
Description Family Events - 1 Events father - 3	Type Narriage Birth Death	ID E2815 E2687 E1657	Date 1/4/1875 21/6/1855 28/6/1911	Place Parage Great Twin F	ould, AR Falls, MT Wis, ID	Role Family Primary Primary
+ B > - + Description Family Events - 1 × Events father - 3	Type Marriage Birth Death Burial	ID E2815 E2687 E1657 E1658	Date 1/4/1875 21/6/1855 28/6/1911 1/7/1911	Place Parage Great Twin F Twin F	ould, AR Falls, MT alls, ID alls, ID	Role Family Primary Primary Primary
Events father - 3	Type Narriage Birth Death Burial	ID E2815 E2687 E1657 E1658	Date 1/4/1875 21/6/1855 28/6/1911 1/7/1911	Place Parage Great Twin F	ould, AR Falls, MT Wis, ID Wis, ID	Role Family Primary Primary Primary
Events mother - 3	Type Marriage Birth Death Burial Birth	ID E2815 E2687 E1657 E1658 E1679	Date 1/4/1875 21/6/1855 28/6/1911 1/7/1911 23/1/1852	Place Parage Great Twin F Twin F Eurek	ould, AR Falls, MT Wis, ID Wis, ID	Role Family Primary Primary Primary
Events mother - 3	Type Narriage Birth Death Burial Birth Death	ID E2815 E2687 E1657 E1658 E1679 E1680	Date 1/4/1875 21,6/1855 28,6/1911 1/7/1911 23/1/1852 28,4/1921	Place Parage Great Twin F Twin F Eurek Nyrtic	ould, AR Falls, MT alls, ID alls, ID a, CA : Beach, SC	Role Family Primary Primary Primary Primary Primary

Fig. Events on Family editor

The **Events** tab lets you view and edit the list of events relevant to the relationship. The buttons + , Edit , and - let you add, modify, or remove an event record from the database. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when an event is selected from the list.



Note

Removing an event from the list does not delete that event from the database. It simply removes the event reference from this relationship.

• Sources

The **Sources** tab lets you view and edit a list of references to the sources that provide evidence for the relationship. These might be documents that refer to the relationship, but which do not necessarily document it officially. For example, if Aunt Martha's memoirs mention that her great-grandson Paul was married, the researcher may take this as evidence of the relationship between Paul and his wife existed and cite the memoirs as the source for this assumption.

Tip Sources that document specific events such as marriages or divorces are better filed in relation to those events, under the Events tab.

The buttons + , Edit , and - allow let you add, modify, and remove a source reference to this relationship. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when a source reference is selected from the list.



Note

Removing an entry from the list does not delete that source from the database. It simply removes the source reference from this relationship.

• Attributes

The **Attributes** tab lets you view and edit particular information about the relationship that can be expressed as attributes. The buttons + , Edit , and - let you add, modify, or remove an attribute. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when an attribute is selected from the list.

• Notes

Source: World of the	Wierd - GRAMPS			
----------------------	----------------	--	--	--

	<u>T</u> itle:	World of the Wierd	
	<u>A</u> uthor:	John Jacob Jinglehiemerschmitt	
	<u>I</u> D:	S0007	<u>-</u>
A	obreviation:	WOTW	
<u>P</u> ublication i	nformation:		
💙 <u>N</u> otes <u>G</u>	allery 🗮 Da	ta <u>B</u> epositories 🖄 <u>R</u> eferen	ces
Туре	Preview		4
Source Note	His name	is my name, too.	•
			_
			•
			÷
? Help		Cancel	<

Fig. 5.14 Sources editor

The **Notes** tab lets you view and edit notes associated with the relationship. These could be any comments which do not naturally fit into the "Parameter-Value" pairs available to Attributes. To add a note or modify existing notes simply edit the text in the text entry field.

The **Format** option lets you set the way the note will appear in reports and web pages. If you select Flowed, the text generated will have single spaces put in place of all multiple spaces, tabs, and single end-of-line characters. A blank line inserted between two blocks of text will signal a new paragraph; additional inserted lines will be ignored.

If you select the Preformatted option, the text in reports and web pages will appear exactly as you enter it in the **Notes** dialog.

• Gallery

The **Gallery** tab lets you store and display photos and other media objects associated with the relationship. The central part of the window lists all such objects and gives you a thumbnail preview of image files. Other objects such as audio files, movie files, etc., are represented by a generic Gramps icon. The buttons + , Select , Edit , and - let you add a new image, add a reference to an existing image, modify an existing image, and remove a media object's link to the relationship. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when a media object is selected from the list.

• LDS

The **LDS** (Latter Days Saints) tab displays information about the LDS Sealed to Spouse ordinance. The data can include date, LDS temple, and Place. The status of the ordinance can be described through the selections available in the Status pop-up menu and can also be referenced in the corresponding Sources... and Note buttons.

To edit source data, switch to the Sources View and select the desired entry in the list of sources. Double-click that entry or click the Edit icon on the toolbar to invoke the following **Source Editor dialog:** The main part of the window displays four notebook tabs containing different categories of information. Click a tab to view or edit its contents. The bottom part of the window has OK and Cancel

buttons. Clicking OK will apply all the changes made in all tabs and close the dialog window. Clicking the Cancel button will close the window without applying any changes.



Note

Clicking OK will immediately save changes to the database (write on disk). All changes are immediate.



T	•	
Dı	201710110	2
11	eviou	
		-

Index

Next



This page was last modified on 26 October 2011, at 21:21. This page has been accessed 1,336 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Entering and editing data: detailed - part 2

From Gramps

(Redirected from Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Entering and Editing Data: Detailed - part 2) Jump to: navigation, search

The previous section offered you a detailed overview of how to enter and edit data persons and relationships. This section continues with other objects you encounter in Gramps.

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

• GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Previous

Index

Next

Editing information about events

Events are edited through theEvent Editordialog (See Fig. 5.15). This dialogcan be accessed from either theEditPersondialog or theMarriage/Relationshipdialog.

You can type this information directly into the adjacent fields.

The top part lets you view and edit basic information about the event:

1. The **Type** can be selected from the available types listed in the Event type drop-down menu. E.g., *Burial, Graduation*, etc.

-0	New Event - GRAMPS					
<u>E</u> vent type:	Birth Date:					
De <u>s</u> cription:						
ID:	<u></u>					
<u>P</u> lace:	To select a place, use drag-and-drop or use the buttons 🛛 🔒 🕂					
<u>S</u> ources <u>N</u> otes	s <u>G</u> allery <u>A</u> ttributes <u>R</u> eferences					
+ 🖪	2 — 😭 🕂					
ID Titl	le Author Page					

Fig. 5.15 Event editor

- 2. The **Date** of the event can be an exact date, a range (*from ... to ..., between ...*), or an inexact date (*about ...*).
- 3. The **Description** field gives you the opportunity to give a longer description what this event is. Leave the **Description** empty if you want to autogenerate it with the tool Extract Event Description, which uses the form "{event type} of {Surname}, {Given name}".
- 4. The **ID** is a unique identifier for the event. Leave this field blank to allow Gramps to generate this value automatically for new events.
- 5. The **Place** can be selected from a list of previously entered place or entered anew using the selection and add buttons. Additionally, you can drag and drop a place entry into this field.

Checking the Private record box marks the event record as private and allows it to be omitted from reports.

The central part of the window displays five notebook tabs containing different categories of information. Click on a tab to view or edit its contents.

The tabs provide the following information categories of the event data:

• Sources

The **Sources** tab lets you view and edit sources relevant to an event. The central part of the window lists all such source references stored in the database. The buttons + , Edit , and - let you add, modify, and remove a source reference associated with an event. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when a source reference is selected from the list.

• Note

The **Note** tab provides a place to record notes or comments about the event. To add a note or modify existing notes simply edit the text in the text entry field.

The bottom part of the window has OK and Cancel buttons. Clicking OK will apply all the changes made in all tabs and close the dialog window. Clicking the Cancel button will close the window without applying any changes.



Editing event references

Event references connect a Event to a person and allow you to provide additional information about the event.

When adding event reference to person, the following dialog appears:

The dialog includes two main headings, **Event selection** and **Event** details.

- The Event selection displays: General, Sources, Attributes, Notes, Gallery, References.
- The **Event details** section indicates the details associated with the particular reference to this Event: **Role**, **Notes**, **Attributes**.



For the role of the person in this event, use *Primary* for the main beneficiary, use a descriptive role otherwise (Eg., Witness, Celebrant, ...).



Information in this dialog is specific to the particular reference. A single event can be referenced many times, and all such references will have in common the overall event information. This dialog lets you provide reference-specific data, such as relevant role, attribute to further specify and document the reference.

Editing information about media objects

-:: Media: 1	855-06-	25 scanned bi	rth recor	d - GRAM	1PS		×
Preview	<u>T</u> itle:	1855-06-25 sca	anned birtł	n record			
A Start	ID:	00000				ſ	
All and the conference	<u>D</u> ate:					1	
image PNG	Path:	scanned_micro	film.png				
Sources Attribut	es <u>N</u> otes	🔍 <u>R</u> eference	es				_
+ 🖪 🖻	- 1	è 🐥 👘					
ID Title			Author		Page		
C Help				8 Cance	el	<u> </u>	

Fig. 5.17 Media properties editor

To edit media data, switch to the Media View and select the desired entry in the list of sources. Double-click on that entry or click Edit on the toolbar to invoke the fol-

lowing Media Properties Editor dialog:

A thumbnail preview of the object is presented, along with a summary of its properties (ID, path, date and object type).

1. A descriptive **Title** for this media object.

- 2. The **ID** is an unique record to identify the media object, leave generated by Gramps.
- 3. **Date** could be for a picture the date it is taken.
- 4. **Path** of the media object on your computer. Gramps does not store the media internally, it only stores the path! Set the Relative Path in the Preferences to avoid retyping the common base directory where all your media is stored. The Media Manager tool can help managing paths of a collection of media objects.
- 5. Mime value is the extension of the media object.

The central part of the window displays five notebook tabs containing different categories of information. Click a tab to view or edit its contents. The bottom part of the window has OK and Cancel buttons. Clicking OK will apply all the changes made in all tabs and close the dialog window. Clicking the Cancel button will close the window without applying any changes.



Note

Clicking OK will immediately save changes to the database (write on disk). All changes are immediate.

Tip

If a tab label is in boldface type, this means it contains data. If not, it has no data.

The tabs represent the following categories of media data:

• General

The **General** tab lets you view and edit the object's Title and Date. You can type this information directly into the corresponding fields. For the Date, you can also enter information by clicking the LED button and invoking the **Date selection** dialog.



Note

Every media object is referred to by its Path. The user is responsible for keeping track of the object files. Gramps

will only reference and display the contents, not manage the files themselves.

• Attributes

The **Attributes** tab lets you view and edit particular information about the media object that can be expressed as Attributes. The bottom part displays the list of all such attributes stored in the database. The top part shows the details of the currently selected attribute in the list (if any). The buttons + , Edit , and - let you add, modify, or remove an attribute. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when an attribute is selected from the list.

• Notes

The **Note** tab provides a place to record various information about the source that does not fit neatly into other categories. This area is particularly useful for recording information that does not naturally fit into the "Parameter/Value" pairs available to Attributes. To add a note or modify existing notes simply edit the text in the text entry field.

References

The **References** tab indicates any database records that refer to a given media object. The list can be ordered according to any of its column headings: **Type**, **ID**, or **Name**. Double-clicking an entry allows you to view and edit the corresponding record.

Note

Only primary objects can be shown in the **References** tab: Person, Family, Event, Source, or Place. The secondary objects such as Names and Attributes, although able to refer the media object, will only show up through their primary objects to which they belong.

Editing media object references

When Media Object references connect a Media Object to an other object, the following dialog appears:

đ	Media Reference Editor - GRAMPS				
General Source	Attributes Notes				
	r -				
Referenced Re	gion				
Preview					
0	Corner 1: X 13 🛉 Y 8	T			
N.S.	Corner 2: X 35 ¥ Y 46	▲ ▼			
abla Shared Inform	nation				
<u>G</u> eneral 🕮 <u>R</u> ef	erences Sources Attributes Notes				
Preview	ID: 00000				
0 0	Title: Edwin & Janice Smith				
	Path: /home/jerome/gramps3/example/gramps/05.jpg				
	Iype: image JPEG				
Note: Any changes in the shared event information will be reflected in the event itself, for all participants in the event.					

Fig. 5.18 Media Object references

• Region corners : x1, x2, y1, y2.

The **region** part allows to select a specific region on the Media Object. You can use the mouse cursor on the picture to select a region, or use these spinbuttons to set the top left, and bottom right corner of the referenced region. Point (0,0) is the top left corner of the picture, and (100,100) the bottom right corner.

Privacy

The **Privacy** button lets you mark whether or not the record is considered private. Check the **Private** record box to mark this **record as private**.

Editing information about places

-4		Place: A	guac	lilla,	, PR -	GRAMP	S		
<u>P</u> lace Nan	ne:	Aguadilla, PR							
L <u>a</u> titude:					<u>L</u> ong	jitude:			
<u>I</u> D:		P0962			ſ	<u></u>			
<u>L</u> ocation	Alte	rnate <u>L</u> ocations	<u>S</u> our	ces	<u>N</u> otes	<u>G</u> allery	<u>I</u> nternet	٢	<u>R</u> eferences
S <u>t</u> reet:									
C <u>i</u> ty:	Ag	uadilla		Cł	n <u>u</u> rch p	arish:			
Co <u>u</u> nty:				<u>s</u> t	ate:		PR		
Count <u>r</u> y:	Us	A		<u></u>	P/Posta	al code:			
Phon <u>e</u> :									
elp						[8 Cano	el	<u>ак</u>
Fig. 5.19. Pla	ce e	ditor							

To edit information about places, switch to the Places View and select the desired entry from the list of places. Double-click that entry or click the Edit button on the toolbar to bring up the following **Place Editor** dialog: There are four fields:

- 1. **Place name** : the full name of this place.
- Latitude: the position above equation of the place in decimal or degree notation. Eg, valid values are 12.0154, 50°52'21.92\"N, N50°52'21.92\" or 50:52:21.92. You can set these values via the Geography View by searching the place, or via a map service in the Place view.
- 3. Longitude : the position relative to the Prime, or Greenwich, Meridian of the place in decimal or degree notation. Eg, valid values are -124.3647, 124°52'21.92\"E, E124°52'21.92\" or 124:52:21.92. You can set these values via the Geography View by searching the place, or via a map service in the Place view.
- 4. **ID** : an unique record to identify the place. Leave generated by Gramps.

Supported longitude/latitude formats

When you create/modify a place, the possible formats used for longitude/latitude are :

'D.D4'	: degree notation, 4 decimals
י 8ח חי	eg +12.0154 , -124.304/
0.00	ea +12.01543265 , -124.36473268
'DEG'	: degree, minutes, seconds notation
	eg 50°52'21.92"N , 124°52'21.92"E ° has UTF-8 code
	or N50°52'21.92" , E124°52'21.92" ° has UTF-8 code
	The character for seconds can be either one double
	or two single quote '
	The letters $N/S/W/E$ can be placed before or after
'DEG-:'	: degree, minutes, seconds notation with :
	eg -50:52:21.92 , 124:52:21.92
'ISO-D'	: ISO 6709 degree notation i.e. ±DD.DDDD±DDD.DDDD
'ISO-DM'	: ISO 6709 degree, minutes notation
	i.e. ±DDMM.MMM±DDDMM.MMM
'ISO-DMS'	: ISO 6709 degree, minutes, seconds notation
	i.e. ±DDMMSS.SS±DDDMMSS.SS

The second part of the window displays seven notebook tabs containing different categories of information. Click a tab to view or edit its contents. The bottom part of the window has OK and Cancel buttons. Clicking OK will apply all the changes made in all tabs and close the dialog window. Clicking the Cancel button will close the window without applying any changes.



Clicking OK will immediately save changes to the database. All changes are immediate.



The tabs represent following categories of place data:

• Location

The **Location** tab you view and edit the basic information about the place: the Title which labels it in the database, **Street**, **City**, **Church parish**, **County**, **State**, **Country**, **place code**. You can type this information directly into the adjacent fields, they are used by Gramps for a better place management.

They are the place divisions:

- 1. The **Country** where the place is.
- 2. Second level of place division, eg., in the USA a **State**, in Germany a Bundesland.
- 3. Third level of place division. Eg., in the USA a **County**.
- 4. The lowest clergical division of this place. Typically used for church sources that only mention the **Parish**.
- 5. The village or **City** where the place is.
- 6. The lowest level of a place division is the **Street** name.

Alternative locations

The **Other names** tab lets you view and edit other names by which the place might be known. The bottom part of the window lists all other names of the place stored in the database. The top part of the window shows the details of the currently selected name in the list (if any). The buttons + , Edit , and - let you add, modify, and remove a name record. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when a name is selected from the list.

• Note

The **Note** tab displays any comments or notes concerning the place. To add a note or modify existing notes simply edit the text in the text entry field.

• Sources

The **Sources** tab lets you view and edit sources relevant to a place. The central part of the window lists all such source references stored in the database. The buttons

+ , Edit , and - let you add, modify, and remove a source reference associated with a place. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when a source reference is selected from the list.

• Gallery

The **Gallery** tab lets you store and display photos and other media objects associated with a given place. The central part of the window lists all such media objects and gives you a thumbnail preview of image files. Other objects such as audio files, movie files, etc., are represented by a generic Gramps icon. The buttons + , Select , Edit , and - let you add a new image, add a reference to an existing image, modify an existing image, and remove a media object's link to the place. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when a media object is selected from the list.

• Internet

The **Internet** tab contains Internet addresses relevant to the place. The bottom part of the window lists all such Internet addresses stored in the database. The top part shows the details of the currently selected address in the list (if any). The buttons + , Edit , and - let you add, modify, and remove an Internet address. The Go button (represented by an icon with a green arrow and yellow circle) opens your browser and takes you to the web page corresponding to the highlighted Internet address. Note that the Edit , - , and Go buttons become available only when an address is selected from the list.

• References

The **References** tab indicates any database records (events or LDS ordinances) that refer to a place. This information cannot be modified from the **Place Edi-tor** dialog. Instead, the corresponding database record (e.g., a birth event) has to be brought up and its place reference edited.

Editing information about sources

The general information at the top of the window lets you define basic information about the source: its **Title**, **Author**, **Abbreviation**, and **Publication** information. You can type this information directly into the adjacent fields.

- 1. **Title**: Title of the source.
- 2. **Authors** : Authors of the source.

-:: Source: Baptize reg	jistry1850 - 1867Great Falls Church - GRA 🗆 🗙				
Title: Baptize registry 1850 - 1867 Great Falls Church					
<u>A</u> uthor:	Priests of Great Falls Church 1850 - 1867				
<u>I</u> D:	S0000 °				
A <u>b</u> breviation:	BR-GFC 1850				
Publication information:	Microfilm Public Library Great Falls				
🕎 <u>N</u> otes 🍭 <u>G</u> allery D	ata 进 <u>R</u> epositories 🖄 <u>R</u> eferences				
+ 🖪 🖻 – •	• 🗜				
Type Preview					
Source text 1855-06-2	5 line 1 fac secunda Junij Baptiza- line 2 tus				
Transcript 1855-06-2	5: I baptized on June the second Lewis Anderson legiti				
2 Help					

Fig. 5.20 Source editor

- 3. **ID** : an unique record to identify the source. Leave generated by Gramps.
- 4. **Abbreviations**: Provide a short title used for sorting, filing, and retrieving source records.
- 5. **Publication information**: Publication Information, such as city and year of publication, name of publisher, ...

The tabs provide the following information categories of source data:

• Note

The **Note** tab provides a place to record notes or comments about the source. To add a note or modify existing notes simply edit the text in the text entry field. Only primary objects can be shown in the **References** tab: Person, Family, Event, Place, or Media object. Secondary objects such as Names and Attributes can only be accessed through the primary objects to which they belong.

• Gallery

The **Gallery** tab lets you store and display photos and other media objects associated with a given source (for example, a photo of a birth certificate). The central part of the window lists all such objects and gives you a thumbnail preview of image files.

Other objects such as audio files, movie files, etc., are represented by a generic Gramps icon. The buttons + , Select , Edit , and - let you add a new image, add a reference to an existing image, modify an existing image, and remove a media object's link to the relationship. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when a media object is selected from the list.

• Data

The **Data** tab displays "Key/Value" pairs that may be associated with the source. These are similar to the "Attributes" used for other types of Gramps records. The difference between these Key/Value pairs and Attributes is that Attributes may have source references and notes, while Key/Value data may not.

The central part of the window lists all existing Key/Value pairs. The buttons + and - let you add and remove pairs. To modify the text of Key or Value, first select the desired entry. Then click in either the Key or Value cell of that entry and type your text. When you are done, click outside the cell to exit editing mode.

Repositories

The **Repositories** tab displays the references to the repositories in which the source is contained. The list can be ordered by any of its column headings: **ID**, **Ti-tle**, **Call Number**, and **Type**. Double-clicking an entry allows you to view and edit the record. You may also edit the reference. The buttons on the side of the tab allow you add a new repository, link to (or share) an existing repository, edit the reference to the repository, or remove the reference.

References

The **References** tab lists all the database records that refer to this source, if any. The list can be ordered by any of its column headings: **Type**, **ID**, or **Name**. Double-clicking an entry allows you to view and edit the record.

Editing source references

Source references connect a Source to another object and allow you to provide additional information about the source. When adding source references to events, places, etc., the following dialog appears:

The dialog includes two main headings,SourceselectionandSource details.Source selectiondisplays theTitleofthe Source, itsAuthor, andPublication information. TheTi-tlecan be selected from the available sources listed in the drop-down menu. If the

source you a	are referencing is not alread	ly in the dat	abase, you c	can enter it by clicking
New	and filling out the invoked	Source	Editor	dialog.

-: Source Reference Editor - GRAMPS						
Reference information						
General Notes						
<u>D</u> ate: 25.6.2	1855	12				
Volume/Page:						
Con <u>fi</u> dence: High	×	~				
General 📝 <u>N</u> otes 🖲	Gallery Data 📑 Repositories 🖄 Refer	ences				
<u>T</u> itle: Baptize registry 1850 - 1867 Great Falls Church						
Autho	r: Priests of Great Falls Church 1850 - 1867					
Ī	D: S0000	6				
Abbreviation: BR-GFC 1850						
Publication Informatio	n: Microfilm Public Library Great Falls					
Note: Any changes in the shared source information will be reflected in the source itself, for all items that reference the source.						
2 Help		<u>о</u> к				

Fig. 5.21 Source information

The Source **details** section indicates the details associated with the particular reference to this Source: **Confidence**, **Volume/Film/Page** Date, and Notes. You can choose the Confidence level from the Confi**dence** drop-down menu. The remaining details can be typed in the corresponding text entry fields.

- 1. **Date**: Date associated with this source reference. Typically used to store the log date (when text was added to the original source).
- 2. **Volume/Film/Page**: Specific location with in the information referenced. For a published work, this could include the volume of a multivolume work and the page number(s). For a periodical, it could include volume, issue, and page numbers. For a newspaper, it could include a column number and page number. For an unpublished source, this could be a sheet number, page number, frame number, etc. A census record might have a line number or dwelling and family numbers in addition to the page number.
- 3. **Confidence** : Conveys the submitter's quantitative evaluation of the credibility of a piece of information, based upon its supporting evidence. It is not intended to eliminate the receiver's need to evaluate the evidence for themselves.
 - 1. Very Low = Unreliable evidence or estimated data.
 - 2. Low = Questionable reliability of evidence (interviews, census, oral genealogies, or potential for bias for example, an autobiography).
 - 3. High = Secondary evidence, data officially recorded sometime after event.
 - 4. Very High = Direct and primary evidence used, or by dominance of the evidence.

Tip



Information in this dialog is specific to the particular reference. A single source can be referenced many times, and all such references will have in common the overall source information. This dialog lets you provide reference-specific data, such as relevant quotes, comments, confidence, page numbers, etc., to further specify and document the reference.

Editing information about repositories

There 3 top fields:

1. The **Name** of the repository (where sources are stored).

- ID : an unique record to identify the repository. Leave generated by Gramps.
 The Type of repository, eg., Library, Album, ...
- 000 X Repository: Ancestry - GRAMPS Ancestry <u>N</u>ame: <u>I</u>D: -Type: Web site Addresses J Internet Notes A References Path Description Туре ÷ Web Home http://www.ancestry.co.uk ₽ ŝ 🔯 <u>H</u>elp <u> 🖉 о</u>к 🗶 <u>C</u>ancel

Fig. 5.22 Repository editor

• Addresses:

The **Addresses** tab lets you view and record the various addresses of the repository.

The bottom part of the window lists all addresses stored in the database. The top part shows the details of the currently selected address in the list (if any). The buttons + , Edit , and - allow you to correspondingly add, modify, and remove an address record from the database. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when an address is selected from the list.

• Internet:

The **Internet** tab displays Internet addresses relevant to the repository. The bottom part lists all such Internet addresses and accompanying descriptions. The top part shows the details of the currently selected addresses in the list (if any). The buttons + , Edit , and - let you add, modify, and remove an Internet address. The "Go" button (represented by an icon having a green arrow and yellow circle) opens your web browser and takes you directly to the highlighted page. Note that the Edit , and - buttons become available only when an address is selected from the list.

• Note

The **Note** tab provides a place to record notes or comments about the repository. To add a note or modify existing notes simply edit the text in the text entry field.

References

The **References** tab indicates any database records that refer to a given repository. The list can be ordered according to any of its column headings: **Type**, **ID**, or **Name**. Double-clicking an entry allows you to view and edit the corresponding record.

Editing information about notes

Note tab

The **Note** tab is the place for adding notes to one of your people, sources, etc. The tab allows you to order your notes in the order you want to see them. As on the other tabs, you can add new notes, share existing notes with the object you are working on and remove notes from this object (this does *not* remove the note from the family tree. It is present in the note view afterward).

Note editor

When creating a new note, or when editing an existing note, the note editor comes up. There are two tabs, the 'Note' tab, and the 'References' tab.

- Note tab
- The Note tab has the following elements
 - A toolbar to apply styles to your notes. You can select and apply one of the toolbuttons, or set the values as you want and start typing.
 - italic, bold, underline : common functions known from text editors
 - Font selection: a basic font selector showing all fonts on your system.
 - Font size: the size of the font you type
 - Font color: write the font in a certain color
 - Background color: add a background color to the text you write
 - Clear markup: This will remove all markup you have placed on the note

Note: N0009 - Source: Birth certifi	cates 1657 - 1683 Onze-Liev-Vrouw-Wave 🔳 💌
Note 😰 References	
/ B U Sans 🔹	10 🔹 👯 🛃 🔲
<u>1657-07-02</u>	
line 1 fac secunda Junij Baptiza- line 2 tus est petrus Leyns line 3 filius legitimus Guillielmus line 4 Leyns et Elisabetha op de line 5 Beke. Susceptores fuerent line 6 petrus Arts et Catharina line 7 van de Voorde	Spell ✓ None ✓ Cut English Oory Paste ☑ Pelete Select All Input Methods •
ID: N0009	Marker: Complete
Type: Original latin	✓ Preformatted
@ <u>H</u> elp	Cancel VOK

Fig. 5.23 Note editor

Important

There is no undo button or save button on the note editor. Just like other objects, it is stored to your family tree on click of the Ok button. If you do long notes, consider saving from time to time to save your edits in between.

• A context menu on the textview.

The most important entry in this context menu is the spell selection. You are offered a selection of installed languages on your system with spell checking enabled.

- The text view where you can write your note
- Some properties of your note

- **ID**: a unique id for the note. If left blank an automatic id will be chosen according to the settings in the preferences
- **Marker** : a marker setting for the note: Complete, Todo. You can add your own marker by typing it
- **Type** : a note type. You can add your own value by typing it
- **Preformatted** checkbox: Notes in Gramps are considered flowed for beautifull presentation in the reports. In this setting, newlines and white spaces will be automatically ignored so as to form complete paragraphs, which are defined by an empty line between two textblocks. When **Preformatted** is checked, Gramps will assume the whitespace and enters you used in the notes are important. Use this for tables, literal transcripts, Use monospace font to keep preformatting. Try not to use preformatted if you do not need it, the reports you create will be more beautifull.
- **Privacy**: as on the other objects, you can indicate a note as private so as to make sure you can remove this note from all output Gramps creates with one easy click.

References

The **References** tab indicates any objects that refer to a given note. The list can be ordered according to any of its column headings: **Type**, **ID**, or **Name**. Double-clicking an entry allows you to view and edit the corresponding record.

HTML links

If you add links to webpages with the full address in a note, the link will turn blue and underlined when you hover your mouse over the text. Clicking the link opens the webpage in your default browser.

Note markup and preformat in reports

Markup like **bold**, color, <u>underline</u>, ... can be added to notes. A note can be preformatted or not. It depends on the output type how this markup will appear. Here an overview is given of what you can expect.

- 1. **Pdf** and **direct print** (to printer or to file) fully support the markup and the preformatted setting
- 2. ascii print removes all markup from the notes for obvious reasons
- 3. LaTeX output interprets the markup to its best of possibilities. LaTeX is not well suited as a typesetting language to add custom style. That would break the benefits LaTex offers. Hence, the following is done:
- **bold**, <u>underline</u> and *italic* is supported
- fontsize is mapped to the size indicators of LaTeX in a fuzzy manner
- mono fonts are shown as a mono spaced font
- color and font is not supported
- preformatted is handled correctly
- 1. Narrative Web. Many people use the Narrative Web report as an easy way to work with their data. This report is trying to respect markup in the notes. This is an interpreted translation, it is not one-to-one.
- 2. **ODF** output does not support markup at the moment. This will be added in the future
- 3. RTF output does not support markup at the moment

4. html output does not support markup at the moment

The conclusion of the above should be to use markup in notes only in those cases it adds to the information stored. **Gramps is not a text editor.**

Previous	Index	Next



This page was last modified on 26 October 2011, at 22:00. This page has been accessed 821 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Entering and editing data: detailed - part 3

From Gramps

(Redirected from Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Entering and Editing Data: Detailed - part 3) Jump to: navigation, search

The previous section offered you a detailed overview of how to enter and edit the main objects you see in Gramps. This section continues with some objects you will encounter as part of sources, persons, ...

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

• GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Index Previous Next

This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

Name Editor

Names are edited through the newly improved **Name Editor** dialog:

-ध 💿		Name Editor - Gramps			\odot \odot \otimes
<u>T</u> ype: Bir	th Name 🗸 🗸				~
Given Na	me(s)				
<u>G</u> iven: Jul	ia Renee		C <u>a</u> ll Name:		
T <u>i</u> tle:	Suff	<u>×</u> :	<u>N</u> ick Name:	Julie	
Family Na	ames				
+ 🖉	🗶 🕂 🕂				
Prefix	: Surname	÷	Connector	Origin	
	Graham				
<					< >
Family Nic	< Name:				
<u>G</u> eneral	🖄 <u>S</u> ources <u>N</u> otes				
G <u>r</u> oup a	s: Graham				0 <u>v</u> erride
<u>S</u> ort as:	Sort as: Default format (defined by Gramps preferences)				
<u>D</u> isplay	as: Default format (define	ed by Gramps preferences)			~
Date:					(*† 2)
Pelp				У <u>О</u> К	© <u>C</u> ancel
Fig. 5.24 Na	me Editor				

The top of the window allows entry of the type of name (e.g., Birth Name, Married Name, etc) from a dropdown list. Next are elements of the personal name most commonly grouped together as Given Name elements. Following the Given Name section
is the Family Names section. At the bottom are elements allowing for customization of name sorting, dates for names, name sources and notes for names.

Tip

The tab labels reflect the presence of corresponding information: if the tab contains any data, its label appears **boldface**; if the tab has no data then its label appears regular (not bold).

Туре

The Name Type dropdown list allows you to select the type of name being entered.

Given Names Section

The Given Names Section contains all parts of a personal name you can store with Gramps.

- Given , The person's given names should all be entered here.
- **Call Name**, The person's proper legal name that was used most commonly by the person should be entered here. For example, someone named John Raymond Smith who uses the name Raymond should have *Raymond* entered here. If this person uses *Ray* commonly, this should be entered as a nickname since Ray is not the proper legal name (see following). In Germany and some other places, it was custom to underline the callname among the different given names (see also here).
- **Title**, The person's personal title, such as Doctor (or Dr.) can be entered here.
- **Suffix**, The person's personal name suffix, such as Junior (Jr.) or III, should be entered here.
- **Nick Name**, The person's nickname should be entered here. Nicknames include shortenings of proper legal names such as Greg for Gregory (cf. Call Name above).

Family Names Section

The Family Names Section contains the person's family name elements. Gramps allows for multiple family names as well as multiple kinds of family names.

- A **Prefix** for the family name that is not used in sorting (such as "de" or "van").
- **Surname** for the main portion of one's family name.
- **Connector** often used in matronymic or patronymic naming schemes, such as *dotter*.
- **Origin** indicating the type of family name this is and its derivation.
- **Family Nick Name** for families commonly referred to using a more vernacular nick name.

See also: Names wiki entry

Check the **Private record** icon in the top right corner to mark this name record as private. This will give you a chance to omit this name from being included in reports, if you choose so among the report generation options.

General tab

Options allow you to adjust specific grouping, sorting, and displaying properties of this name, as well as to provide the date corresponding to the name.

• The **Grouping** field provides an alternative grouping node for a name in the person view, overriding the default grouping based on the family name. This may be necessary with similar family names that need to be grouped together -- for example Russian names Ivanov and Ivanova are considered the same, but difference in gender is reflected in different spelling. To enable typing into this field, check the **Override** check button.

People are displayed according to the name format given in the Preferences (the default).

Here you can make sure this person is displayed according to a custom name format (extra formats can be set in the Preferences).

• The **Sort as** and **Display as** determine the manner in which the name appears in the People View and in the reports. The sort as allows you to override the name pattern set in the Gramps preferences in sorting of the name. For example, you suddenly have a branch of Swedish names with given and patronymic, but the rest of your database sorts names on Family name, Given. You can indicate here to sort this name always as Patronymic, Given.

Here you can make sure this person is sorted according to a custom name format (extra formats can be set in the Preferences).

From Gramps

The display as allows you to say how the name is displayed. You might for example want to sort a name in a specific manner, but still have the display of the name as set in your preferences.

The Person Tree view groups people under the primary surname. You can override this by setting here a group value. You will be asked if you want to group this person only, or all people with this specific primary surname.

• The **Date** can provide information on the validity of this name -- use date spans as necessary. The edit date icon opens the Date Editor. Eg. for a Married Name, date the name is first used or marriage date.

Sources tab

The **Sources** tab displays information about sources relevant to this name and controls allowing its modification. The central part displays the list of all such sources' references stored in the database. The buttons + , Edit , and - allow you to correspondingly add, modify, and remove a source reference to this name. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when a source reference is selected from the list.

More info: Source reference editor

Note tab

The **Note** tab displays any notes concerning the name. To add a note or modify existing notes simply edit the text in the text entry field.

More info: Note Editor

Attributes

Attributes are edited through the following **Attribute Editor** dialog:

The top of the window shows the dialog title including the name of the person whose attribute is being edited. The central part of the window displays three notebook tabs containing different categories of available information. You can bring any tab to the top for viewing or editing by clicking on the appropriate tab heading. The bottom part has <code>OK</code> and <code>Cancel</code> buttons. Clicking the <code>OK</code> button at any time will apply all

-4	Attri	bute Editor	- GRAMPS		
<u>A</u> ttribute: <u>V</u> alue:	Social Security Nu 123-456-7890	umber			~
<u>S</u> ources <u>N</u> o	otes				
÷ 🐻	2 - 🔶	÷			
ID	Title		Author	Page	
elp				Scancel	<u> </u>
Fig. 5.25 Attrib	ute editor				

he changes made in all tabs and close the dialog window. Clicking the

the changes made in all tabs and close the dialog window. Clicking the Cancel button at any time will close the window without applying any changes.



Tip The tab labels reflect the presence of corresponding information: if the tab contains any data, its label appears **boldface**; if the tab has no data then its label appears regular (not bold).

The top tab allows editing of the most general information about the attribute:

- 1. The name of an **Attribute** you want to use. For example: *Height* (for a person), *Weather on this Day* (for an event), ... Use this to store snippets of information you collect and want to correctly link to sources. Attributes can be used for people, families, events and media.
- 2. The **Value** of the attribute. Eg. 1.8m, Sunny, or Blue eyes.

The information can be typed in the appropriate text entry fields. The attribute name can also be selected from available choices (if any) listed in the **Attribute** drop-down menu.

From Gramps



Check the **Private record** box to mark this attribute record as private. This will give you a chance to omit this attribute from being included in the reports, if you choose so among the report generation options.

• Sources

The **Sources** tab displays information about sources relevant to this attribute and controls allowing its modification. The central part displays the list of all such sources references stored in the database. The buttons + , Edit , and - allow you to correspondingly add, modify, and remove a source reference to this attribute. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when a source reference is selected from the list.

• Note

The **Note** tab displays any notes concerning the attribute. To add a note or modify existing notes simply edit the text in the text entry field.

The **Format** option allows you to set the appearance of the note in the output (i.e. in reports and web pages). Selecting **Flowed** will replace all multiple spaces, tabs, and single end-of-line characters with single space in the output. The two consecutive new lines (i.e. an empty line) denote a new paragraph. Selecting **Prefor**-**matted** will honor all multiple spaces tabs, and new lines, so that the output will appear as it is entered into the text entry field.

Addresses

Addresses are edited through the following **Address Editor** dialog:

The top part shows the dialog title including the name of the person whose address is being edited. The central part of the window displays three notebook tabs containing different categories of available information. You can bring any tab to the top for viewing or editing by clicking on the appropriate tab heading. The bottom part has OK and Cancel buttons. Clicking the OK button at any time will apply all the changes made in all tabs and close the dialog window. Clicking the Cancel button at any time will close the window without applying any changes.

-ti 🕞	Address Editor	Gramps		\odot \otimes \otimes
<u>D</u> ate:				12
St <u>r</u> eet:				6
<u>L</u> ocality:		<u>S</u> tate/County:		
C <u>i</u> ty:		Cou <u>n</u> try:		
<u>Z</u> IP/Postal code:		Phon <u>e</u> :		
Sources Notes	∂ ₹			
ID : T	Title	Author	Page	
Help			<u>♥ 0</u> ĸ	Orancel

Fig. 5.26 Address editor



It provides the following information categories of the address data:

The top of the window allows editing of the most general information about the address:

- 1. **Date** : Date at which the address is valid.
- 2. **Street**: The street of the address.
- 3. Locality : The locality name of the address.
- 4. **City**: The village or city of the address.
- 5. **State/County**: The state or county of the address in case a mail address must contain this.

- 6. **Country** : Country of the address.
- 7. **ZIP/Postal code**: Postal code.
- 8. **Phone**: Phone number linked to the address.



Use Residence Event for genealogical address data.

The information can be typed in the appropriate text entry fields. Check the **Private record** box to mark this address record as private. This will give you a chance to omit this address from being included in reports, if you choose so among the report generation options.

• Sources

The **Sources** tab displays information about sources relevant to this address and controls allowing its modification. The central part displays the list of all such sources references stored in the database. The buttons + , Edit , and - allow you to correspondingly add, modify, and remove a source reference to this address. Note that the Edit and - buttons become available only when a source reference is selected from the list.

• Note

The **Note** tab displays any notes concerning the address. To add a note or modify existing notes simply edit the text in the text entry field.

The **Format** option allows you to set the appearance of the note in the output (i.e. in reports and web pages). Selecting **Flowed** will replace all multiple spaces, tabs, and single end-of-line characters with single space in the output. The two consecutive new lines (i.e. an empty line) denote a new paragraph. Selecting **Prefor**-**matted** will honor all multiple spaces tabs, and new lines, so that the output will appear as it is entered into the text entry field.

Merging records

Sometime several records in the database turn out to be describing the same object: same person, same place, or same source. It could happen either when the data is entered twice by mistake, or when new information reveals that the two entries refer to

the same person. It can also happen after importing GEDCOM obtained from a relative, whose database overlaps with your existing data.

Whenever you detect duplicate records, merging them a useful way of correcting the situation.



Tip

To make a merge, exactly two records have to be selected in the appropriate view (People View, Sources View, or Places View). This is accomplished by selecting one entry and then selecting another person while holding down the Ctrl key.

Merge People

Merging two people is done from the Edit menu.

Note



Note

Merging people does not discard any information. The decisions you make during the merge only affect which data will become primary and which will become secondary for the resulting merged record.

• Merge

When exactly two people are selected, choose Edit ->Merge... to invoke the Merge dialog.

The dialog allows you to make a decision on whether or not the selected records should be merged. If you decide that the records should not be merged, despite similar names, you may click <code>Cancel</code> button to close the dialog without making any changes. Expanding the "Detailed Selection" and the "Context Information" fields on the bottom left (fig. 5.27) shows more information about the people to be merged.

If you decide to proceed with merging, select the appropriate <code>Select</code> radio button to specify the record to be used as the source of primary data, then click <code>OK</code>. The data from the other record will be kept as alternate data.



Fig. 5.26 Merge people (regular view)

Specifically, all names from the other record will become alternate names of the merged record. Similarly, parents, spouses, and children of the other record will become alternate parents, spouses, and children of the merged record, and so on.

Merge Families

When exactly two families are selected, choose Edit ->Merge... to invoke Merge Families dialog.

The dialog allows you to make a decision on whether or not the selected records should be merged.

If you decide that the records should not be merged, despite similar titles, you may click <code>Cancel</code> to close the dialog without making any changes.

If you decide to proceed with merging, choose the appropriate radio button to specify:

•

to be used for the merged record, then click OK

Merge Events

When exactly two events are selected, choose Edit ->Merge... to invoke Merge Events dialog.

The dialog allows you to make a decision on whether or not the selected records should be merged.

-CE 💿	Merge People	- Gramps	\otimes \otimes \otimes	
	Merge	People		
	Select the person primary data for th	that will provide t e merged persor	he 1.	
	 Greenwood, 	Leticia [l0098]		
	Greenwood	Louisa [l0099]		
✓ Detailed Sele	ction			
Person 1		Person 2		
• Name:	Greenwood, Leticia	🔵 Name:	Greenwood, Louisa	
💽 Gender:	female	O Gender:	female	
• Gramps ID:	10098	🔵 Gramps ID:	0099	
✓ Context Inform	Events, media objects, a notes, sources and tags combined. nation	ddresses, attribu of both persons	tes, urls, will be	
Greenwood	, Leticia	Greenwood	l, Louisa	
ID: 10098 Gender: female Birth: 1841, Illinois		ID: 10099 Gender: female Birth: 1843, Illinois		
Events		Events		
Birth: 184	1, Illinois	Birth: 1843, Illinois		
Parents		Parents		
Family ID: F00 Father: Mother:	128 Greenwood, Adkins [10091] Greenwood, Sarah [10092]	Family ID: F0 Father: Mother:	028 Greenwood, Adkins [10091] Greenwood, Sarah [10092]	
Spouses		Spouses		
No spouses o	r children found	No spouses	or children found	
Help			✓ <u>O</u> K ⊘Cancel	

Fig. 5.27 Merge people (expanded view)

If you decide that the records should not be merged, despite similar titles, you may click <code>Cancel</code> to close the dialog without making any changes.

If you decide to proceed with merging, choose the appropriate radio button to specify: .

• to be used for the me	rged record, then click OK	
Merge Sources		
- c	Merge Sources - Gramps	$\otimes \otimes \otimes$
	Merge Sources	
	Select the source that will provide primary data for the merged source	the ce.
•	Newsbank Register-News Archive (2007	7-) [S0005]
0	Register-News Archive [S0032]	
> Detailed Selection		
Pelp		<u>≪ o</u> K <u>⊘Cancel</u>
Fig. 5.28 Merge sources	(regular)	

When exactly two sources are selected, choose Edit ->Merge... to invoke Merge Sources dialog.

The dialog allows you to make a decision on whether or not the selected records should be merged.

If you decide that the records should not be merged, despite similar titles, you may click <code>Cancel</code> to close the dialog without making any changes.

If you decide to proceed with merging, choose the appropriate radio button to specify:

- Title
- Author
- Abbreviated title
- Publication information
- ID

to be used for the merged record, then click ${\tt OK}$.

-CE 🕢	Merge Sources	- Gramps	\odot \odot \otimes		
	Merge S	Sources			
	Select the source that will provide the primary data for the merged source.				
0	Newsbank Register-New	/s Archive (2007-) [!	S0005]		
0	Register-News Archive [S0032]			
✓ Detailed Selectio	on				
Source 1		Source 2			
• Title:	Newsbank Register-News	🔵 Title:	Register-News Archive		
• Author:		O Author:			
• Abbreviation:		O Abbreviation:			
Publication:		O Publication:			
• Gramps ID:	S0005	Gramps ID:	S0032		
	Notes, media objects, repository references combined.	data-items and of both sources will	be		
Pelp			✓ <u>O</u> K ② Cancel		

Fig. 5.29 Merge sources (expanded)

Merge Places

When exactly two places are selected, choose Edit ->Merge... to invoke Merge Places dialog.

The dialog allows you to make a decision on whether or not the selected records should be merged.

If you decide that the records should not be merged, despite similar titles, you may click <code>Cancel</code> to close the dialog without making any changes.

If you decide to proceed with merging, choose the appropriate radio button to specify:



• ID

to be used for the merged record, then click OK.

Merge Media Objects

When exactly two Media Objects are selected, choose Edit ->Merge... to invoke Merge Media Objects dialog.

The dialog allows you to make a decision on whether or not the selected records should be merged.

If you decide that the records should not be merged, despite similar titles, you may click <code>Cancel</code> to close the dialog without making any changes.

If you decide to proceed with merging, choose the appropriate radio button to specify:

•

to be used for the merged record, then click OK

- ci 💿	Merge Places	- Gramps	\odot \odot \otimes
	Merge	Places	
	Select the place the place the place the primary data for the primary da	hat will provide th ne merged place.	e
	💽 Centralia, I	L [P0011]	
	🔵 Centralia, I	llinois [P0038]	
✓ Detailed Sele	ction		
Place 1		Place 2	
• Title:	Centralia, IL	O Title:	Centralia, Illinois
• Latitude:		🔵 Latitude:	
• Longitude:		O Longitude:	
• Location:	Centralia Marion IL US	O Location:	Centralia Marion IL US
• Gramps ID:	P0011	Gramps ID:	P0038
	Alternate locations, sou and notes of both place	rces, urls, media s will be combine	objects d.
Pelp			✓ <u>0</u> K <u>⊘</u> <u>C</u> ancel
ig. 5.31 Merge plac	es (expanded)		

Merge Repositories

When exactly two repositories are selected, choose Edit ->Merge... to invoke Merge Repositories dialog.

The dialog allows you to make a decision on whether or not the selected records should be merged.

If you decide that the records should not be merged, despite similar titles, you may click Cancel to close the dialog without making any changes.

If you decide to proceed with merging, choose the appropriate radio button to specify:

•

to be used for the merged record, then click OK

Merge Notes

When exactly two notes are selected, choose Edit ->Merge... to invoke Merge Notes dialog.

The dialog allows you to make a decision on whether or not the selected records should be merged.

If you decide that the records should not be merged, despite similar titles, you may click <code>Cancel</code> to close the dialog without making any changes.

If you decide to proceed with merging, choose the appropriate radio button to specify: to be used for the merged record, then click OK

Previous	Index	Next



.

This page was last modified on 26 October 2011, at 22:04. This page has been accessed 1,180 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Navigation

From Gramps

Jump to: navigation, search

As long as any database is open, Gramps is focused on a single person usually referred to as an Active Person. This allows you to view or modify the data concerning this person, his or her immediate family, etc. Navigating in the database (i.e. moving from person to person) is in fact nothing else but changing the Active Person. This section describes many alternative ways to navigate through the database using both the complex and the convenient interfaces Gramps provides. All these ways eventually accomplish the same thing, but some are more convenient than others, depending what you are doing in Gramps at the moment.

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

• GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Previous Index Next	
---------------------	--

Using the People View

The most intuitive way to select an Active Person is to use the People Category. When in the People View, just select the name of the desired person from the list by clicking

that list entry. The person you have selected becomes active. The statusbar updates to reflect the change of the active person.

Using the Family View

When in the Relationships, you can easily navigate between the members of the displayed family as follows:

To make the currently selected spouse the Active Person, click the double-arrow button to the right of the Active Person box. Alternatively, right-click into the spouse box and select **Make the selected spouse an Active Person** item from the context menu.

To make the currently selected parents the active family (thereby making father the Active Person and mother the selected spouse), click the right-arrow button to the right of the active person's parents box. Alternatively, right-click into the active person's parents box and select **Make the selected parents the active family** item from the context menu.

To make the currently selected spouse's parents the active family (thereby making father the Active Person and mother the selected spouse), click the right-arrow button to the right of the spouse's parents box. Alternatively, right-click into the spouse's parents box and select **Make the selected parents the active family** item from the context menu.

To make the currently selected child the Active Person, click the left-arrow button to the right of the children box. Alternatively, right-click into the children box and select **Make the selected child an Active Person** item from the context menu.

In addition to this, Gramps provides an extensive set of keyboard navigation options. The detailed reference to the key bindings is found in the Appendix B: Keybindings reference.

Using the Ancestry Views

The Ancestry Category also allow you to move along the family tree. The benefit of this method is that you can see more than one generation of the family tree. Also, you can jump directly from a great-grandson to a great-grandfather without going through the intermediate generations.

Note that after changing the Active Person in the Ancestry Views, the display is readjusted to show up to five generations, starting from the newly selected Active Person. When in the Ancestry Views, you can easily navigate between the members of the displayed family tree as follows:

To make any displayed person the Active Person, right-click the corresponding box and choose the first entry in the context menu.

To make a child of the currently Active Person (if any) the Active Person, click the left arrow button to the left of the corresponding box. If there is more than one child, the button expands to the menu listing the children to choose from.

To move the whole family tree one generation back, click on the corresponding right arrow button on the right-hand side of the display area. Clicking the upper button will move the tree along the paternal line. Clicking the lower button will move the tree along the maternal line.

Clicking either of these buttons is completely equivalent to double-clicking the lines connecting to the left of the corresponding boxes for father and mother.

You can also quickly access any of the spouses, siblings, children, or parents of any displayed person. To do this, move the mouse over the desired person's box and rightclick to invoke a context menu. The appropriate menu items will contain submenus listing all spouses, siblings, children, and parents of the corresponding person.

Advantages of using right-click menus

Direct access to spouse and siblings. Complete lists of all member of all categories, not only the preferred members.

Setting the Home Person

One and only one person in the database can be selected as the Home person. Once the Home person is selected, moving to that person becomes a matter of a single click, regardless of which view you are using at the moment.

To set the Home person, first navigate to that person using any method you like. Then choose the People category and select the menu Edit ->Set Home Person. Once this is done, you can move to the Home person from anywhere in the database by simply clicking the Toolbar Home icon. You can also choose the menu Go ->Home or select Home item from any context menu available on the right click or use the keyboard shortcut Alt + Home.

Using history-based tools

Gramps also features a powerful set of history-based navigation tools. These tools are similar to those commonly used in web browsers.

They include **Back** and **Forward** items available from the **Go** menu, context menus (available in People, Family, and Pedigree views), and the toolbar buttons. They also include the list of the recent selections available under the **Go** menu that allows you to jump directly to any of the recent selections. Finally, right-clicking on the Back and Forward toolbar buttons invokes the popup menu with corresponding portion of the history. Select any item from the menu to jump directly to it.

Bookmarks

Similar to setting the Home person, you can bookmark other people from the database to simplify further navigation. To bookmark a person, first navigate to that person, then choose the menu Bookmarks ->Add Bookmark. To move to that person from anywhere in the database, choose the menu Bookmarks ->Person's name from the list of bookmarked names shown.

You can manage your bookmarks by choosing the menu **Bookmarks** ->Organize bookmarks.... This opens the **Organize Bookmarks** dialog with the list of bookmarks and the controls to modify this list.

Use the Up and Down buttons to change the list sequence. Use the Remove button to remove a Bookmark. The Help will bring you to this page, and you close the **Organize Bookmarks** window with the Close button.

kmark	5
ID	<u> </u>
1186	
11047	🕂 <u>D</u> own
1180	- <u>R</u> emove
	X Close
	kmark: ID I186 I1047 I180

The Bookmarked People can be selected through the People View, as explained above, but also through the Relationships View, Families View, and the Pedigree View. On a similar basis you can also Bookmark: Events, Sources, Places, Media, Repositories, and Notes.

Finding records

-4		Untitled_4.gr	db - GRAMPS		
Ele Edit View	Go Bookmarks Beports Bools	Help			
📄 ៉ . New Open	- 🔶 🔶 😭 Back Forward Home	ScratchPad	Reports Tools	💠 📝 Add Edit	Remove
8 People	Name contains \$				🔃 Eind 🏷 Glear
🍓 Relationships	Name	ID	Gender	Birth Date	Death Date
🐴 Family List	✓ Michaels				
🚭 Pedigree	Michaels, Evelyn	113	female	about 1897	
Events	Nielsen				
Sources	Perkins, Alice Paula	134	female	11/22/1933	
O Diacas	▽ Smith				
M Places	Smith, Amber Marie	12	female	4/12/1998	1
🚳 Media	Smith, Astrid Shermanna	123	female	1/31/1889	12/21/1963
Repositories	Smith, Carl Emil	120	male	12/20/1899	1/28/1959
	Smith, Craig Peter	129	male	after 1966	-
	Smith. Edwin Michael	137	male	5/24/1961	
	Smith, Emil	19	male	9/27/1860	
	Smith, Eric Lloyd	119	male	8/28/1963	
	Smith, Gus	115	male	9/11/1897	10/21/1963
	Smith, Eric Llöyd	119	male	8/28/1963	
	Smith, Gus	115	male	9/11/1897	10/21/1963
[120] Smith, Carl B	mil (granduncle of Smith, Edwin Mic	hael)			Smith, C

To find a record in a database, first switch to the appropriate View that provides the list of the desired records: People, Sources, Places, or Media. Then start typing the name of a person or the title of a Source, Place, or Media object that you are looking for, respectively. You may also press CTRL + F to turn on the search mode, but simply starting to type is also enough.

As you type, the first record in the list that is compatible with your input will be selected.

Finding People

For more complex people searches you may want to use filters. Enable filter controls by choosing menu View -> Sidebar, select the desired filter, and click Find. For details, see Filters.

Тур

🕜 Help

Using the Clipboard

0000000	This page's factual accuracy may be compromised
	due to out-of-date information. Please help improve
	the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

	🛑 the Gramps Wiki	as a useful resource by updating	it.					
	Scratch Pad - GRAMPS							
9	Title	Value						
Person Link	Smith, Carl Emil	12/20/1899						
Event Link	Birth	Birth of Anna Streiffert						
EventRef	Census of Craig Peter Smith	Census						
Source Link	Marriage Certificae	S0						
Text		But Aunt Martha still keeps the original!						

This tool provides a temporary note pad to store database records for easy reuse. In short, this is a sort of the copy-and-paste functionality extended from textual objects to other types of records used in Gramps.

Clear All



Clear

Close

 Clipboard or click the Toolbar Clipboard button.

Clipboard supports addresses, attributes (both personal and family), events (both personal and family), names, media objects references, source references, URLs, and of course textual information of notes and comments. To store any type of these records, simply drag the existing record on to the Clipboard Pad from the corresponding editor

dialog. To reuse the record, drag it from the Clipboard on to the corresponding place in the editor, e.g. Address tab, Attribute tab, etc.

Tip

Some objects are showing the link icon on the left. This indicates that dragging such selection will produce a reference to an existing object, not copy the object itself. For example, the media object file will not be duplicated. Instead, the reference will be made to an existing media object, which will result in the local gallery entry.



Clipboard storage is persistent within a single Gramps session. Closing the window will not lose the stored records. However, exiting Gramps will.

The Clipboard can be accessed with the Keyboard shortcut (accelerator key) CTRL+B. For an application like Gramps the Clipboard is very important.

One example

You find a birth certificate of a person. In this certificate also the witnesses are mentioned. And the birth certificate also determines a source where the information was stored. The best way is to open the clipboard and drag the source you want to work with there. Then use drag and drop to use it in new items you use.

Now you can finalize the information on the person editor screen. Drag that info also to the Clipboard.

Now you add two new persons for the witnesses (assuming you do not have them already in your database). Simply drag and drop the birth info to the witness event screen. You are then presented with the screen where you can change the role of the witness to witness for this birth event. You do the same with the other witness.

This saves you a lot of typing and possible errors.

Windows (Menu)

Family Trees	<u>E</u> dit	<u>V</u> iew	<u>G</u> 0	<u>B</u> ookmarks	<u>R</u> eports	<u>T</u> ools	Windows	<u>H</u> elp			
		Edit Fa	mily				Family:	VAUTHIER, L	ou	is Prosper and NAPAINT, Marie	e C
		Persor	n: VAL	ITHIER, Louis	Prosper	>	Edit Pe	rson	Ē		
							Event:	Birth	>	Event Reference Editor	
						Sou	rce Referen	ce Editor		Source:	>
						New	v Note	:	>		
						Med	dia: None		>		
						Rep	ository:	:	>		

The Windows-> Menu provides quick access to opened windows you are working on.

Tagging



This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

Go to the Menu Edit ->Tag.

-0										Ex	ample ·	- Grai
<u>F</u> amily Trees	<u>E</u> dit	⊻iew	<u>G</u> o	<u>B</u> ookmarks	<u>R</u> eports	<u>T</u> ools	He	elp				
-C	🥱 <u>U</u>	ndo Taç	j peo	ple with Father	-	Ctrl+	·z		X		ß	
Family Trees	🥱 <u>B</u> e	edo			Shift	+Ctrl+	ZF	Reports	Tools		Tag	A
Category∨	⊚ ∪	ndo His	tory.	•		Ctrl+	н		Gender	Birth [Date	Dea
Gramplet	~ <u>A</u>	dd			Ct	rl+Inse	ert ;		male	3 Jan 1	1945	
Grampier	🖻 🖻 🖻	dit			Ctr	+Retu	rn		male	31 Jul	1955	
Reople	- <u>B</u> e	- <u>R</u> emove				+Delet	te p	5	female	14 Ma	r 1972	
<table-of-contents> Relationsh</table-of-contents>	-C3 <u>M</u>	erge					2		female	5 Nov	1909	
Samilies	👔 Ta	g					>	🔐 Ne	w Tag		28	
	n c	lipboar	1			Ctrl+	-в	Organize Tags 860				17 A
-Ca Ancestry							_	Famous 1950				
🔼 Events	<u>References</u>							Father 1880 2			20 li	
Places	Set Home Person Person Filter Editor						Mother			21]		
		Gar	ner, J	ohn Joseph			1186	US	A		1961	
ia Geograph	Garner, John Roger						1136		male	29 Oc	t 1925	
🖄 Sources		Gar	ner, J	oseph			1104		male	1792		
Company Kathan in Many			1100		6	10 0-	- 1050					

Or click the Toolbar Tag button.

	Example - Gramps							
📈 Tools		Canal Canad Canal Canad Canal Canad Canal Canad Canal Canad		다 Add	Edit I			
Gender	Bir	🔓 New T	ag		Tags			
male	з ј:	Organ	ize	Tags				
male	31	Famo	JS					
female	14	Father	r					
female	5 N	Mothe	r					
male	9 JI	USA						
female	1 N	ov 1860	1	7 Apr 1941				
female	27	Apr 1950						
male	20	Oct 1975						

Concept



• For people using *gmail* or *thunderbird*, tags will not be something new. Instead of classifying emails into folders like in *Outlook* (Windows) or *Evolution* (Linux), emails are classified by assigning tags to them. So instead of having a disjoint N:1 classification (a email can be in one and only one folder, and a folder can contain many emails), in *gmail* or *thunderbird* there is a N:M classification (a email can have several tags, and a tag can be applied to several emails)

Likewise, when you have a big tree, you might want to make subsets of the tree, and these subsets might be overlapping. For example, the subsets of your fathers family and your mothers family, some subset of your family that emigrated to the USA, or the famous people in the tree.

The idea is to assign a different tag to each subset: *FATHER*, *MOTHER*, *USA* and *FAMOUS* for example.

Differences with markers



• Markers are like the folders for emails. A person can be given at most one marker. Tags are thus like multiple-valued markers.

Tags and Filters

• Tags and filters both create subsets of the tree. However they have practical differences in usage.



Specifying your fathers family using filters is an easy thing; there are already filters based on some logics that do it. On the other hand, specifying the people that emigrated to the USA is harder, while for the famous people in your family it is simply impossible as there is no logical rule. Tags are much more practical here.

However filters have the advantage of being **dynamical**. If you add an ancestor of your father in the database, it will be automatically added to the filter.

On the other hand, tags are **statical**. When adding a famous person in the tree, you have to explicitly tag them as *FAMOUS*.

- The most immediate object that comes to mind are the individuals, and that is also the most useful. However, other objects could be tagged:
 - Places: For example "places to visit",
 - Source: For example "sources in german",
 - Notes: For example "notes in progess", or "notes in german",
 - Media: For example "Picture belonging to Uncle Alfred".

Tags are available to use with People, Families, Notes and Media.

Operations with tags

Here are a few ideas of operations that can be done with tags

Filtering

The most obvious use is that of filtering.

Tagging a selection of objects

Garner, John Joseph		1186	male	15 Aug 1961	
Garner, John Roger		1136	male	29 Oct 1925	
Garner, Joseph		1104	male	1792	
Garner, Kathryn Mary		1180	female	10 Sep 1952	
Garner, Lewis		11105	male	18 Nov 1823	21 Jan 1911
Garner, Lewis Anderson		144	male	21 Jun 1855	28 Jun 1911
Garner, Louella Marie		1183	female		
Garner, Margaret Ann	-0	New T	ag - Gramp	os 🗙	10 Feb 1952
Garner, Margaret Ann Garner, Marguarite	-4	New T	ag - Gramj	ps 🛛 🗙	10 Feb 1952
Garner, Margaret Ann Garner, Marguarite Garner, Marie	-ti Tag Narr	New T	ag - Gramı	ps 🗙	10 Feb 1952
Garner, Margaret Ann Garner, Marguarite Garner, Marie Garner, Mark Gerard	-:: Tag Narr	New T	ag - Gramj	ps 🛛 🗙	10 Feb 1952
Garner, Margaret Ann Garner, Marguarite Garner, Marie Garner, Mark Gerard Garner, Mary J.	-ti Tag Nam	New T	ag - Gramş J	ps ×	10 Feb 1952 1 Apr 1852
Garner, Margaret Ann Garner, Marguarite Garner, Marie Garner, Mark Gerard Garner, Mary J. Garner, Mary M.	-ti Tag Narr	New T	ag - Gramp CK	ps ×	10 Feb 1952 1 Apr 1852 24 May 1858

Due to the **static** nature of tags, it might be useful to add a tag to a selection of objects. For example one should be able to select a number of person in the Person View, and add them a new tag or an existing one.

Tags Column

Tags contains	F	amous				Eind 绪	<u>C</u> lear
Name	~	ID	Gender	Birth Date	Death Date	Tags	^
Garner, Jason Richard		11047	male	20 Oct 1975			
Garner, Jennie S.		1625	female	11 Sep 1880	20 Jun 1964		
Garner, Jesse V.		1623	male	18 Jun 1876	21 Jan 1929	Father	
Garner, John Joseph		1186	male	15 Aug 1961		Father	
Garner, John Roger		1136	male	29 Oct 1925		Mother,USA	
Garner, Joseph		1104	male	1792		USA	
Garner, Kathryn Mary		1180	female	10 Sep 1952		Famous	
Garner, Lewis		11105	male	18 Nov 1823	21 Jan 1911	Famous,USA	
Garner, Lewis Anderson		144	male	21 Jun 1855	28 Jun 1911	Famous,Father,Mother,USA	=
Garner, Louella Marie		1183	female				
Garner, Margaret Ann		11039	female	18 Jul 1951	10 Feb 1952		

It is convenient to have a **Tags** column in the views of objects that can be tagged. The content is a comma-separated list of the tags of the objects.

Previous Index Ne	xt
-------------------	----



This page was last modified on 26 October 2011, at 22:05. This page has been accessed 1,201 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Plugin Manager

From Gramps Jump to: navigation, search

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

• GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

• GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Previous	Index	Next

The Plugin Manager is available from the menu Help ->Plugin Manager. Many of the features of the Plugin Manager are intended for developers, and the dialogues described below are those seen by developers. The features for normal users are noted below where they are different.

Gramps detects whether it is being run in User mode or Developer mode by the 'op-timise' flag:

```
python -O gramps.py
```

See Debugging GRAMPS.

Gramps consists of a core plus many plugins. When Gramps starts, the core is loaded and only a limited number of plugins are loaded. This decreases the startup time and memory requirements of Gramps. Subsequently, many plugins are automatically loaded by Gramps as they are needed, so that many users will not need to be aware of the existence of plugins, or their delayed loading.

The Plugin Manager allows you to control how Gramps manages plugins.

Plugin types

There are two main categories of plugins in Gramps: "user plugins" and "system plugins". User plugins are those that you use and control to provide different functionality for you. The system plugins are used by Gramps.

The following types of User Plugins are present in Gramps:

- 1. doc creators: Backends for which Gramps can write reports (pdf, odf, ascii text, ...)
- 2. exporters: export formats you can export your data too via menu Family Trees ->Export...
- 3. gramplets: small programs you can embed in the GrampletView, or detach and use as a normal window
- 4. gramps views: the views visible in the main window of Gramps
- 5. importers: import formats from which Gramps can import data via menu Family Trees ->Import...
- 6. map service: targets that can be used on the place view to go to an internet map service (*Go* toolbar button)
- 7. quickreport: small reports that are available in the context menu on the listviews, or via the Quickreport gramplet
- 8. reports: Textual or graphical reports Gramps can produce
- 9. tools: Tools you can start via the menu Tools

The following types of **System Plugins** are present in Gramps:

- 1. plugin libs: libraries that are present giving extra functionality.
- 2. relationships: relationship calculators for different languages

There are many plugins that come with Gramps. However, anyone can also write a plugin and share it. These third-party plugins are called "addons". We highly encourage users and developers to share their creations with other Gramps users.

Registration and loading

Plugins are either held locally on the computer and are known about by Gramps, when they are said to be **Registered**, or they are held on a remote computer and Gramps only knows their name, type and description, when they are said to be **Addons**.

When Gramps starts, information is automatically read about the local plugins, so that they become registered. The Plugin Manager can be used to download remote Addons so that they too become registered.

Registered (i.e. local) plugins are loaded by Gramps in the following situations:

- 1. they are automatically loaded at startup. Some plugin types are loaded at startup (e.g., non hidden views), some plugins can have a flag that forces load on startup,
- 2. they are automatically loaded by virtue of the user clicking on a view or requesting a report,
- 3. they are loaded by the user explicitly requesting load in the plugin manager,
- 4. remote plugins are loaded at the same time as they are registered by using Install Addons described below.

Hide/Unhide

The plugin Manager can be used to hide or unhide plugins. Some menus will not display hidden addons, so that the addon cannot be selected. For example, if a Gramplet is hidden, then it will not appear in the "Add a gramplet" context menu which appear when right clicking the background of the Gramplets main tab. However, hiding some addons (such as Relationships or Gramps Views) has no effect and may not even be allowed.

Actions

There are three tabs of the Plugin Manager: Registered Plugins, Loaded Plugins, and Install Addons.

Registered Plugins

-0		Plugin Manager - Gramps	
Registered	Plugins Load	ded Plugins Install Addons	₩ W
Туре	Status	Name	Description
Report	Visible	Book Report	Produces a boc 🧵
Report	Visible	Records Report	Shows some ir
Report	Visible	Ahnentafel Report	Produces a tex
Report	Visible	Birthday and Anniversary Report	Produces a rep
Report	Visible	Custom Text	Add custom te:
Report	Visible	Descendant Report	Produces a list
Report	Visible	Detailed Ancestral Report	Produces a det
Report	Visible	Detailed Descendant Report	Produces a det
Report	Visible	End of Line Report	Produces a tex
Report	Visible	Family Group Report	Produces a fan
	estation a	Consellate to divide al Demont	▶ ×
	Info	Hide/Unhide Edit	Load
			Close Reload

Here you see a list of all plugins that Gramps has found. These are the plugins which are part of Gramps, as well as the plugins found in the gramps33/plugins directory within the GRAMPS User Directory. The type of plugin is shown in the first column.

A plugin can be made hidden or unhidden. This is only useful for the User Plugins.

Loaded Plugins

-6	Plugin	Manager -	Gramps 📐 🗙
Registered	I Plugins Loaded Plugins Ir	nstall Addons	
Loaded	File	Status	Message
Fail	ImageMetadataGramplet.	oy Visible	The, pyexiv2, python binding library, It can be downloaded either from yc http://tilloy.net/dev/pyexiv2/
ок	libaccess.py	Visible	Provides a library for generic access 1
ок	fanchartview.py	Visible	The view showing relations through a
ок	placetreeview.py	Visible	A view displaying places in a tree for
ок	eventview.py	Visible	The view showing all the events
ок	familyview.py	Visible	The view showing all families
ок	grampletview.py	Visible	The view allowing to see Gramplets
ок	mediaview.py	Visible	The view showing all the media object
ок	noteview.py	Visible	The view showing all the notes
×			>
	Info Hide/Unh	ide	Edit
			Close Reload

Here you see a list of all plugins that have been attempted to be loaded. Normally, all views (such as the Relationship View) will be loaded, and all gramplets/reports/tools you have used will be loaded automatically.

If there was an error during the loading of a plugin, then the staus will be shown in this tab. Double clicking a row showing a failure opens a dialog showing the error in detail. You can use this to contact the plugin author or the Gramps bug list.

Install Addons

-0		Plug	in Manager -	Gramps	► ×
Registered Plu	gins Load	led Plugins	Install Addons		
Addon Name	Туре	Descriptio	in		Ā.
					=
1					×
Path to Addon:					
Insta	all Addon		Install All Addo	ns	Refresh Addon List
					Close Reload

Here you will initially see an empty list. By clicking the "Refresh Addon List" button, Gramps will fetch the listed third-party plugins (known as Addons) listed at 3.3 Addons. You may wish to refresh this list every once in a while to see the latest Addons.

Also, you can enter an Addon's URL or path to a filename in the "Path to addon" to load the Addon.

An addon is a packaged set of files made to run in this version of Gramps. The addon package may end in "addon.tgz" or ".zip". You cannot install a .py file directly, but will need to install the .gpr.py and .py files by having access them in a package. For details on creating an Addon, see Addons Development.

-d P	lugin Manager - Gr	amps 💽 🗙
Registered Plugins Loaded Plug	ins Install Addons	
Addon Name	Туре	Description
Graph View	Experimental View	A view that displays a descendar
ExportRaw	Exporter	A GRAMPS exporter that will dum
GRAMPS SQL Database	Exporter/Importer	A GRAMPS exporter and importer
Handle.bash	External utility	A bash script which makes it pos
Census Gramplet	Gramplet	Lists census events for the active
< <u>₹</u>		×
Path to Addon:		
Install Addon	Install All Addons	Refresh Addon List
		Close Reload

After refreshing the addon list you may also click on a specific Addon listed. This will place the URL of the add in the "Path to addon". Then you can select "Install Addon" to download and install the selected Addon.

You may also select "Install All Addons". This will go through the list and download (or update) all of the listed Addons.

Later if you decide that you do not like an Addon, you can mark it "hidden" and it will no longer show.

Previous	Index	Next	



[Powered By MediaWiki

This page was last modified on 26 October 2011, at 06:54. This page has been accessed 445 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Gramplets

From Gramps Jump to: navigation, search

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

• GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Previous	Index	Next

This page details the functionality of the Gramplets. If you would like to read more technical details about writing your own Gramplet, please see Gramplets. For more Gramplets that you can extend your Gramps functionality with, see Third-party Plugins.

Gramplets



A Gramps Gramplet is a view of data that either changes dynamically during the running of Gramps, or provides interactivity to your genealogical data. What is the difference between gramplets, reports, quick views, and tools?

- Reports provide a static output format of your data, typically for presentation
- Quick View provides a typically short, interactive listing derived from your data
- Tools provide a method of processing your data
- Gramplets provide a dynamic view and interface to your data

Gramplets are the widgets that are part of Gramps and can be seen in the Gramplet View and Sidebars, Bottombars. The widgets provide all kind of functionality that can be useful for the researcher.

When you first start the Gramplets View you will see two default Gramplets; the Welcome Message Gramplet and the Top Surnames Gramplet.

f Applications F - 성	Places System 🕹 🥸 国 Blank Fa	amily - GRAMPS	_ = ×
<u>F</u> amily Trees <u>E</u> dit	t <u>V</u> iew <u>R</u> eports <u>T</u> ools	<u>W</u> indows <u>H</u> elp	
Family Trees	ScratchPad Reports	700ls	
삼 My Gramps	R - X Welcome	to GRAMPS!	
Relationships	Welcome to GRAMPS!	Top Surnames Gadget - GRAMPS	×
🚯 Family List	GRAMPS is a software designed for genealogic	Top Surnames	
e Pedigree	Although similar to othe genealogical programs,	1. Scott, 9% (86) 2. Cooper, 8% (77)	
2 Events	offers some unique and features.	3. McKinney, 7% (67) 4. Blank, 6% (60)	
Sources	GRAMPS is an Open So Software package, whit	5. FIOTA, 4% (42) 6. Wilkerson, 2% (22) 7. Peters . 2% (21)	8
Places	are free to make copie distribute it to anyone	8. Naff, 1% (17) 9. Thompson 1% (15)	
Media	developed and maintai worldwide team of volu	10. Church, 1% (15)	
	whose goal is to make powerful, yet easy to u	Tatal unique sumamos: 221	
Mores	Getting Started	×	<u>C</u> lose
	The first thing you must create a new Family Tree	do is to e. To create 🗸	
[I0363] Blank, Doug	Jas Scott		

You can drag the Properties button (top left) of each Gramplet to move it around the Gramplet View area. You can click the Properties button to detach the Gramplet from Gramplet View and place it in its own window. The window will stay open regardless of page (relationship, ancestry, etc). Closing the detached view will put it back onto the Gramplets view. If you quit Gramps with a open gramplet, when you start gramps again, it will open automatically.

When one or more Gramplets are undocked from the Gramplet View, you can change to a different view (such as the People or Ancestry Views). In this way, you can use these gramplets to supplement a particular view with additional details and functionality provided by the gramplet.

You can add new gramplets by right clicking on an open space on Gramplets. You can also change the number of columns by right-clicking an open area on the Gramplets page.

00000000

This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

These are 18 default gramplets:

- 1. Age Stats Gramplet see age span graphs
- 2. Age on Date Gramplet see the people alive and their ages on a particular date
- 3. Attributes Gramplets see active person's attributes
- 4. Calendar Gramplet see people's events on a particular date, or in a month in the past
- 5. Descendants Gramplet see the active person's descendants
- 6. Fan Chart Gramplet see the active person's pedigree, in a circular fan chart
- 7. Given Name Cloud Gramplet most popular given names
- 8. Pedigree Gramplet see a complete pedigree in compressed text
- 9. Quick View run a Quick View on the current person
- 10. Records Gramplet see world's records of your data
- 11. Relatives Gramplet see the relatives of the active person
- 12. Session Log Gramplet keep track of what you have done, and what records you have visted
- 13. Statistics Gramplet see stats on the database
- 14. Surname Cloud Gramplet most popular surnames as a "text cloud"
- 15. TODO Gramplet a notepad to keep tabs on your research
- 16. Top Surnames Gramplet top 10 most popular surnames
- 17. Welcome Gramplet a Gramps welcome message
- 18. What's Next Gramplet what needs to be done next

Additional Gramplets



Starting with Gramps version 3.3 a new system was implemented to have even more Gramplets available. This system is controlled by the **Plugin Manager**. The Plugin Manager can get additional **Addons** for you. Check the list of the available reports **here**.

Here you can see the other gramplets available on this moment:

- Data Entry Gramplet edit active person's name, birth date and place, death date and place, and add people
- Note Gramplet see and edit active person's primary Person Note
- Headline News Gramplet current, breaking news from Gramps
- FAQ Gramplet frequently asked questions
- Python Gramplet a Python shell

If a link in a Gramplet is to a specific person, then clicking the link will change the Active Person. Double-clicking such any link to a specific Gramps item (such as person or family) will bring up the Editor for that item. To edit a linked person without changing the Active Person, right-click on the person link. Depending on the type of entry, double-clicking any row in a Quick View table will either select more specific data (drill down) or bring up the editor.

This section will describe each gramplet and its basic functionality.

Changing settings

You can change the settings of the Gramplets by editing your ~/.gramps/gramplets.ini file. But you can only do that when GRAMPS is not running. Just bring up the *gramplets.ini* file in a text editor and make the desired changes. You can change the title of the Gramplet by changing the section name (surrounded by square brackets). These options will be able to be changed via the Gramplet View in the next version of GRAMPS. If you have an idea for additional Gramplets, please let us know!

Age on Date Gramplet

This Gramplet gives you the possibility of entering a date in an entry field. If you click Run the Gramplet will compute the ages for everyone in your Family Tree on that Date. The date must be entered in a format that Gramps accepts.

You can then sort by the age column, and double-click the row to view or edit.

R	-	×	Ag
			_

Age on Date –

Enter a date in the entry below and click Run. This will compute the ages for everyone in your Family Tree on that date. You can then sort by the age column, and double-click the row to view or edit.

Date: 11/08/1903

Run

Fig. 7.3 Age On Date Gramplet

-4	Quick View - GRAM	IPS	×
People probably	alive and their a	ges the 1903-11-08	<
267 matches.			Ü
Person	Age		
Goings, John E.	36 years, 10 months		
Goings, Thomas Earl	16 years, 10 months		
Goings, William H.	14 years, 10 months		
Goings, Elizabeth Edith	12 years, 10 months		
Blank, Baldwina	106 years, 10 months		
Kranz, Elisabetha	65 years, 3 months		
Foltz, Sarah	21 years, 11 months		
Foltz, Jonathan	55 years, 6 months		
Burkert, Eva	84 years, 6 months		
r h al a l			
		X <u>C</u> los	se

Fig. 7.3a Age On Date Quick Report

Age Stats Gramplet

The Age Stats gramplet shows graphs of the breakdown of particular age spans. Clicking on a row will bring up the associated people.

-4	Age Stats Gramplet -	- GRAMPS	×
Ag	e Stats		n.
⊳ o	ptions		
		+	al
Age	Lifespan Age Distribution	3	
D-	51X	0.42	
5-	101	0.00	
10-	15	0.00	1
15-	20 XXX	0.84	
20-	25 X	0.42	
25-	30 X	0.42	4
30-	35 X0000000000	3.36	a.
35-	40 000000000000000000000000000000000000	3.78	
40-	45 (X00000000000)	3.36	
45-	50 (x00000000000000000000000000000000000	4.20	a.
50-	55 X0000000000000000000000000000000000	6.30	
55-	50 X0000000000000000000000000000000000	6.72	
60-	65 X00000000000000000000000000000000000	10.08	
65-	70 x0000000000000000000000000000000000	XX 13.03	
70-	75 x00000000000000000000000000000000000	9.66	
75-	80 10000000000000000000000000000000000	8.40	a.
80-	85 100000000000000000000000000000000000	11.34	a.
85-	90 X0000000000000000000000000000000000	7.98	
90-	95 200000000000000000000000000000000000	5.46	
95-	LOO X00000000000000	4.20	
100-	105	0.00	
105-	110	0.00	
110-	115	0.00	4
115-	120	0.00	1
			5
	Help	💥 <u>C</u> lose	
			_

Fig. 7.4 Age Stats Gramplet

<u> </u>			
✓ Options			
Max age:	120		
Max age of Mother at birth:	60		
Max age of Father at birth:	60		
Chart width:	60		
	ري Sav	۵	
	200	-	
Age Lifespan Ag	pe Distribution	3	
0- 51X		+ D. 42	
5- 10		0.00	
10- 15		0.00	
15- 20 XXX		D.84	
20- 25 X		0.42	
20- 351XXXXXXXXXX		3.36	
35- 40 (XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		3.78	
40- 45 000000000000000000000000000000000		3.36	
45- 50 (X000000000000000		4.20	
50- 55 (00000000000000000000000000000000	x	6.30	
55- 60 (0000000000000000000000000000000000	DOC	6.72	

Fig.7.5 Age Stats Gramplet showing options

You can change the gramplet's options by detaching, and selection the options drop-down area, and pressing Save .

Calendar Gramplet

- & -) 🗶 C	alenda	ar			
< Ju	ine >				<	1999 >
Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
30	31	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	1	2	3
4	5	б	7	8	9	10

Fig. 7.8 Calendar

The Calendar gramplet shows a monthly calendar. Double-click a day to run the **On This Day** Quick View.

With the < and > buttons top left corner (month) you can change to the previous and next month.

With the < and > buttons top right corner (year) you can change to the previous and next year.

The Quick View window shows you the **Events of** the selected day: Events on this exact date and Other events on this Month/day in history as well as Other events in that year.

The information is presented in a table showing:

- Date
- Type
- Place
- Reference

You can also drag a date to the date field of the \mbox{Age} on \mbox{Date} Gramplet to enter that date.

Given Name Cloud Gramplet



Fig. 7.11 Given Name Cloud Gramplet

Like the Surname Cloud Gramplet, the Given Name Cloud gramplet shows the top most popular given names in your family tree. The size of the name indicates how popular it is. Mouse over the name to see the exact count, and the percent of people in the family tree that have that name.

The gramplet splits up given names into words (broken up by spaces). For example "Sarah Elizabeth" would appear under both "Sarah" and "Elizabeth".

Double-click on the given name to bring up a Quick View of all of the matching people.

Quick View Gramplet



1 Thurman, Elijah and Chenoweth, Mary

<mark>₿</mark>Help

Fig. 7.13 Quick View Gramplet

The Quick View gramplet allows you to run a Quick View, it updates as you move from person to person. (Currently, only People Quick Views can be run).

Close

You can run any of the Quick Views for a person.

You can change the options by clicking the Option button (top, left hand button of the Gramplet) which will detach the gramplet and bring it up an a window. Select **Op-tions** on the top row, and a list of options will appear. Press **Save** to apply the changes to the Quick View. You may then close the window to reattach the gramplet.

Currently, the Quick View Gramplet doesn't remember which Quick View between Gramps sessions, so you'll have to reselect it when you restart Gramps. (This will be fixed in an upcoming version of Gramps ???).

Records Gramplet



Fig 7.14 Records Gramplet

The Records Gramplet shows a number of interesting facts about the records (mostly age related) from your database. The list shows the top three for each element.

- Youngest living person
- Oldest living person
- Person died at youngest age
- Person died at oldest age
- Person married at youngest age
- Person married at oldest age
- Person divorced at youngest age
- Person divorced at oldest age
- Youngest father
- Youngest mother
- Oldest father

- Oldest mother
- Couple with most children
- Living couple married most recently
- Living couple married most long ago
- Shortest past marriage
- Longest past marriage

The list is not only interesting on its own, it is also a good sanity check of the data. For some items you have to fill in some additional information.

This following example shows that there was a marriage event (thus calculation of the offset) but none of the persons had a death event. Even if the date is not known, just enter a death event for one of the partners and the list will be corrected.

Living couple married most long ago

van Dosselaere, Egidius and Rechters, Petronella (382 years, 1 mont # de Richter, Petrus and Asscericx, Catharina (379 years, 9 months)

Session Log Gramplet

Session Log × Log for this Session active-changed: Blank, Douglas Scott active-changed: McKinney, John Grafton active-changed: McKinney, Mary Ann active-changed: McKinney, George Harvey active-changed: Peters, Magdalene Flora active-changed: Peters, Mary active-changed: Peters, Katherine Flora active-changed: Peters, Christian Flora active-changed: Peters, Jacob Michael active-changed: Church, Benjamin active-changed: Church, Sarah active-changed. Cooper loal Matthews

Fig. 7.16 Session Log Gramplet

The session log keeps track of activity in this session. It lists selected and edited objects.

Click a name once to make this person the active person. Double-click on a name or family brings up the **edit** page for that object. In addition, if you want to edit a person, but don't want to change the active person, you can right-click on the person's name.

This gramplet is handy because you can very quickly change the active person, or edit the object, from the session list.

Statistics Gramplet



	Statistics	
Individuals		
Number of Males: 494 Females: 4 Individuals Individuals Disconnect	individuals: 932 16 with unknown gender: 22 with incomplete names: 8 missing birth dates: 42 ted individuals: 13	
Family Info	rmation	
Number of Unique surr	families: 279 names: 231	
Media Obje	ects	~
Fig. 7.17 Statisti	ics Gramplet	

The Statistics gramplet runs a Statistics report. Double-click the phrases to bring up the matching items.

Following information is provided to you in this Gramplet:

- Individuals
 - Number of individuals
 - Males
 - Females
 - Individuals with unknown gender
 - Individuals with incomplete names
 - Individuals with missing birth dates
 - Disconnected individuals
- Family information
 - Number of families
 - Unique surnames
- Media objects
 - Individuals with media objects
 - Total numbers of media object references
 - Number of unique media objects
 - Total size of media objects
 - Missing Media Objects

As with all Gramplets if you click on the left hand side **Tool** button you detach the window and if you add persons to your family tree, you will see the amount of individuals change dynamically.

Surname Cloud Gramplet

The surname cloud gramplet shows the top 100 (by default) used surnames. The name font size is proportional to the amount of people with the same name.

Double-click a surname to run the **Same Surnames Quick View**. This will open the **Quick View** window where you can find all people with a matching or alternate name. Person, birth date and name type are given.

If you mouse over the name you see the percentage of occurrence and total counts. Change the number of names displayed by editing this section in ~/.gramps/gramplets.ini

× Surname Cloud A Bamford Barnhart Baumann Beeson Blank Blankenship Bratton Brubaker Chenouth Chenoweth Conradt Cooper Diehlmann Dorrell Flora Flory Foltz Furnas Godby Goings Grube Hannel Hendricks Hooser Joggerst Kiefer King Klukowski Marquis McKinney Miller Naf Naff Oser Peters Pierson Rector Reed Sanders Scircle Scott Sebring Sommer Sparks Stover Thompson Thurman Unknown Vonnegut Wade

Fig. 7.18 Surname Cloud

TODO Gramplet

The TODO gramplet is free form text area. You can use this area to put some notes, remarks, things you should to get your research going. There are several other TODO programs (e.g. Tomboy e.a.) but this Gramplet is useful as the information stays within Gramps.

TODO List					
Items to check:					
Smith, Edwin: birth date Jones, Martha: marriage date					
Items to photograph on trip to MN:					
Thompson, Joe: tombstone Thompson, Betty: house on Longview					
Get copies of original pages from book from Gr Wilkerson	randma				
Call Aunt Jenny re: artifacts					
Fig. 7.19 TODO Gramplet					

(In future versions, you will be able to save links to Gramps items (like people, events, and families. This will allow you to keep a group of links that you are working on together. ???)

The text is persistent between sessions. The data is saved to disk when you exit Gramps.

You can open more TODO lists to save different kinds of topics or organize your info.

Change the title of the gramplet by editing the section name in $\/.gramps/gramps33/gramplets.ini$

Top Surnames Gramplet

The top surnames gramplet shows the top 10 (by default) used surnames.

The top ten is presented as follows:

• Surname

Top Surnames -					
1. Scott, 9% (80)					
3. McKinney 7% (67)					
4. Blank, 6% (59)					
5. Flora, 4% (42)					
6. Wilkerson, 2% (22)					
7. Peters, 2% (21)					
8. Naff, 1% (17)					
9. Thompson, 1% (15)					
10. Church, 1% (15)					
Total unique surnames: 231					
Total people: 932					
]			
Fig. 7.20 Top 10 Surnames					
• percentage					
• occurrences					
The list gives you also the Total uniq	ue surna	mes in the data	base as w	ell as the	total
number of people in your database.					
Double-click a surname to run the	Same	Surnames	Quick	View	. This

Double-click a surname to run the **Same Surnames Quick View**. This opens the **Quick View** window, which gives the people with the surname you double-clicked.

A table is presented which shows all people with a matching name or alternate name. Person's name, birth date and name type is given.

Change the number of names displayed by editing this section in ${\sc \}/{\rm gramps}/{\rm gramplets.ini}$

Welcome Gramplet

The welcome gramplet gives an introductory message to new users, and some basic instructions.

The welcome message describes what Gramps is, that the program is Open Source Software and how you start a Family Tree.



This information can also be found on the start page of Gramps

What's Next Gramplet





Fig 7.22 What's Next Gramplet

The What's Next Gramplet displays a list of the "most urgent" information gaps in your family tree. It is based on the following assumptions:

- You want to know first and last name, birth date and place, and death date and place of each person
- You want to know father, mother, marriage date and place, and if divorced divorce date and place of each family with married parents
- You want to know at least the mother of each family with unmarried parents
- The closer the relationship to the main person, the more "urgent" the information gap is.
- The closer the common ancestor is from the main person, the more "urgent" the information is (e.g. nephews are considered more "urgent" than uncles, even though both have a distance of 3, because for nephews the common ancestor is father/mother, while for uncles, the common ancestor is grandfather/ grandmother)
- Marriage data and personal data of the spouse is slightly less "urgent" than personal data of the directly related person
- Half brothers are less "urgent" than brothers

Sidebar and bottombar



This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

Since Gramps 3.3 we have common and specific gramplets according active view (navigation/category).

- Back references gramplets are like the **references** tab on object Editor.
- Filter gramplet is like the previous filter sidebar
- Common models for Notes, Gallery, Sources, Events
- Children gramplet on Person views (also ancestry category and relations), family view

Person

Attributes Gramplet

The Attributes gramplet shows all of the attributes for the current, active person. Double click on the name of the attribute, and you will run a Quick View that shows all of the people that have that attribute, and the values for it. You can sort the Quick View by the attribute value by clicking on the column name.

In the Quick View, highlight the entry to change the active person (which will then change the Attributes Gramplet), and double-click the Quick View entry to bring up the Edit Person dialog window.

Descendant Gramplet

The Descendent gramplet shows the direct descendants of the active person.



-4	Quick View	- GRAMP	S	
People who have	e the 'Cal	endar'	Attribut	e
There are 12 people	with a mate	ching at	tribute nam	ıe.
Person	Calendar			
Sinclair, Timothy Evan	no			
Sinclair, Neil Andrew	no			
Sinclair, Carol Anne	no			
Vonnegut, Nanette	no			
Lybrook, Virginia Anne	no			
Blank, George William	no			
Lybrook, Paul Hewitt	no			
Vonnegut, Edith	no			
Vonneaut Mark	no			
				🔀 <u>C</u> lose



Fig. 7.9 Descendant Gramplet

The order of the spouses and children is that given in the Gramps editor. To change the order of spouses, click on *Order* on the Relationship view. To change the order of children, drag and drop them in the correct order in the Family edit window.

This gramplet is based on the Descendant Report, available from the Textual Reports.

The Descendant gramplet will update when you change the active person, or change family trees. It does not update automatically for edits or additions because this report is time-consuming to run.

Minimizing a gramplet will prevent it from updating.

Person details



Fan Chart Gramplet



The Fan Chart gramplet shows the direct ancestors of the active person in a circular format. It is similar to the Pedigree View, but shown around the center/active person, and further generations spiralling out.

Click on a parent in the chart and they will expand or contract above their child. Right-click on a person and you can:

- select that person to be the active person
- edit the person
- select from among the person's relatives to be the active person

Clicking in an open area (non-person) and dragging the mouse will allow you to rotate the chart about the center. *In Gramps 3.3, you may also left-click and drag in the center to reposition the fan chart.*

A white edge on the outer radius of the chart indicates more parents for that person. A black circle in the center indicates that the center person has children.

The Fan Chart gramplet will update when you change the active person, or change family trees.

Minimizing a gramplet will prevent it from updating.

Pedigree Gramplet



Fig. 7.12 Pedigree Gramplet

From Gramps

The Pedigree gramplet shows a compressed view of the active person's direct ancestors. It defaults to going back 100 generations. The names can be clicked to change the active person, double-clicked (or right-click) to edit the person. This Gramplet also shows at the bottom of the gramplet the number of people per generation. Double-click the Generation number to see the matching individuals.

In Gramps 3.3, you can now see birth and death dates next to a person's name.

Relatives Gramplet



Fig 7.15 Relatives Gramplet

This Gramplet shows all direct relatives of the active person. It's intended use is as a navigation help, an alternative way to move through your Gramps database. If you detach the gramplet, and place it next to Gramps, it will allow you to use it to easily change the content of the current "person view".

If you are working in the ancestry views, the active person is the left-most person. By clicking a name in the relatives gramplet, you can easily change the active person, and all person view in the other window will update. As the relatives gramplet shows all spouses, all children and all parents, this offers an alternative way of navigating your data.

The names in this gramplet also allow you to call up the person editor directly, by right-clicking on any of the names.

Place

Place details

Media Object

Preview

Since Gramps 3.3 the preview moved to a gramplet.

Image Metadata

The Image Metadata Gramplet offers an easy interface to add, edit, and remove Image Exif Metadata from your images (*.jpg, *.png. *.tiff, *.exv, *.nef, *.psd, *.pgf).

Special Note

Before being able to use this gramplet/ addon, you will need to download and install pyexiv2 or install pyexiv2 from your local Linux repository. Windows user, there is an installer for you. Ubuntu, use the Universe repository to find pyexiv2.

Once you have installed pyexiv2, see above for directions to download and install this addon...

Pyexiv2 can be used from the command line interface (cli) as well, and from within a python script:

- 1. import the pyexiv2 library from pyexiv2 import ImageMetadata, ExifTag
- 2. specify your image

image = ImageMetadata("/home/user/image.jpg")

-0-

Filter	lmage Meta	data		
Click a media object to begin				
Key		Value		
Сору	to Edit Area	🦂 Clear		
	Description:			
Select Date 🆻				
	Date:			
	Time:			
Ar	rtist/ Author:			
	Copyright:			
Conve	t GPS	Decimal 📝 Deg. Min. Sec. 📝		
	Latitude:			
	Longitude:			

Fig. Image Metadata Gramplet

 read the image image.read()

Exif, IPTC, XMP metadata reference tags can be found here. Example:

image["Exif.Image.Artist"] # Artist

Smith and Johnson's Photography Studio

image["Exif.Image.DateTime"] # DateTime

1826 Apr 12 14:00:00

image["Exif.Image.DateTime"] = datetime.datetime.now() # Add DateTime

image.write() # write the Metadata

Usage scenario

My perferred way to use this addon is:

- 1. install pyexiv2
- 2. Install this addon
- 3. Restart Gramps
- 4. Click Views from the Menu bar, and select Media Views
- 5. Open the Side Bar
- 6. Slide the available empty right view to about half the screen.
- 7. Right click text to the Side Bar tab, and select Add a Gramplet
- 8. Select Image Metadata Gramplet
- 9. Select an image from the left hand MediaView

The interface

Data Fields Photographer

14

The name of the person or company taking the image

Select Date

Will bring up a calendar, and double-click on a date. The time will be filled in as the current time

Date

The Date/ Time needs to be typed in as a very specific format:

Year Mon Day Hour:Minutes:Seconds

1826 Apr 12 14:06:00

Copyright

Can be anything that you please... Ex: (C) 2010 Smith and Wesson

Subject

Please enter keywords that describe the picture. Do NOT add a space after the comma. Ex. : Census,Milwaukee,Oregon

Latitude/Longitude

Latitude/ Longitude data can be entered in one of two ways:

Degrees Minutes Seconds Ex.: 10 59 14
 In this format, you will need to select latitude reference, and longitude reference

If the Latitude begins with a negative number, select 'S' as Lat. Ref. or 'N' if a positive number. If the Longitude begins with a negative number, select 'W' as the Long. Ref. or 'E' if a positive number.

2. Decimal, Ex. : -34.15954

In this format, the Latitude and Longitude reference will be selected for you after you click Convert GPS Coordinates or press

the Save button. For foreign countries that might use a ", " instead of a ".", please use the "."

Description

Type in something about the image, the people in it or the location of the image. Non-latin characters are NOT allowed. ASCII characters only...

Buttons

1. Save

Will write the metadata to the image, and convert latitude/ longitude if it is in decimal format.

- 2. Clear Will clear all data fields
- Convert GPS Coordinates will convert Latitude/ Longitude if it is in decimal format

My favorite source for GPS Coordinates is: GPS Visualizer

Previous	Index	Next



This page was last modified on 29 October 2011, at 12:37. This page has been accessed 1,236 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Reports

From Gramps

Jump to: navigation, search This section describes all the different reports available in Gramps.

Previous	Index	Next

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

- GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 see wiki copyright
- GPL see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Introduction

The number of available reports in Gramps is huge and could be overwhelming at first glance. The different subsections describe the various possibilities and options:



Additional Reports

Starting with Gramps version 3.3 a new system was implemented to have even more reports available. This system is controlled by the **Plugin Manager**. The Plugin Manager can get additional **Addons** for you. Check the list of the available reports **here**.

Generating Reports: This first subsection gives you some general remarks. Substitution Values: you can use some handy values in your reports.

Books

The book report creates a single document containing a collection of graphical and textual reports.

Graphical Reports

Graphical reports represent information in forms of charts and graphs.

Ancestor Tree

The Ancestor Tree report generates the chart of people who are ancestors of the Active Person.

Calendar

The Calendar report produces a calendar with birthdays and anniversaries on a page by month.

Descendant Tree

The Descendant Tree report generates a graph of people who are descendants of the Active Person.

Family Descendant Tree

The Family Descendant Tree generates a graph of people who are descendants of the Active Family.

Fan Chart

The Fan Chart report produces a chart resembling a fan, with Active Person in the center, parents the semicircle next to it, ans so on, for a total of five generations.

Statistics Chart

The Statistics Chart report can collect and display a wealth of statistical data about your database.

Timeline Chart

The Timeline Chart report outputs the list of people with their lifetimes represented by intervals on a common chronological scale.

Graphs

These reports are related to GraphViz.

Family Lines Graph

The Family Lines Graph.py plugin was created to generate easy-to-follow graphs. Note that FamilyLines does not display all of the people in the database -- instead, this plugin generates smaller family trees, with many options to try and restrict the number of people included. A typical use of this plugin is to generate simplified graphs printed on large plotters.

Hourglass Graph

The Hourglass Graph generate an hourglass graph using the GraphViz generator.

Relationship Graph

The Relationship Graph creates a complex relationship graph in GraphViz format and then converts into graphical output running it through the GraphViz dot tool behind the scene.

Text Reports

Text reports represent the desired information as formatted text.

Ahnentafel Report

The Ahnentafel Report lists the Active Person and his or her ancestors along with their vital data. The people are numbered in an establish standard called 'Ahnentafel'.

Birthday and Anniversary Report

The Birthday and Anniversary Report gives the same information as a calendar but in text format.

Complete Individual Report

The Complete Individual Report provides individual summaries similar to that of the Individual Summary Report.

Descendent Report

The Descendant Report presents the descendants of the Active Person with a brief description in intended style.

Detailed Ancestral Report

The Detailed Ancestral Report covers in detail the ancestors of the Active Person, including a range of vital data as well as marriages.

Detailed Descendant Report

The Detailed Descendant Report covers in detail the descendants of the Active Person by generation, following the genealogical tradition of textual descendant reports by
generation. It aims to provide all important features expected to be found in these classic descendency formats and has received influence from various sources.

End of Line Report

The End of Line Report provides a list of of the person's last known ancestors with the pedigree line, ordered by generations.

Family Group Report

The Family Group Report creates a family group report, showing information on a set of parents and their children.

Kinship Report

Kinship Report provides the kinship of selected person according to level search(hight, down generations) set by the user.

Tag Report

The Tag Report lists primary objects - persons, families, and notes - who match the selected tag. (It was formerly called the "marker report" in 3.2 gramps.)

Number of Ancestors

The Number of Ancestors displays the number of ancestors of the Active Person. The form is - generation x has y individuals (z %).

Place Report

The Place Report produces a report according to places selected by the user. It will list related person and event to the selected place.

Records Report

Records Report shows a number of interesting records(mostly age related) in your database, like oldest living person, youngest mother,etc.

Summary of the Database

The Summary of the Database displays the overall statistics concerning number of individuals of each gender, various incomplete entries statistics, as well as family and media statistics.

Web Pages and Quick Reports

Web Pages

Narrated Web Site

One of the reports in this category is the Narrated Web Site report. It generates a web site (that is, a set of linked web pages), for a set of selected individuals.

Web Calendar

Web Calendar

Quick Reports

Quick reports are reports that are available in the context menu's of person, family, ... They are easy to make by users, even with limited coding knowledge.

Previous	Index	Next



This page was last modified on 26 October 2011, at 08:43. This page has been accessed 1,579 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Tools

From Gramps

Jump to: navigation, search

This chapter describes the various tools available in Gramps.

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

• GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

• GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Previous	Index	Next

Introduction

Gramps tools allow you to perform various types of analysis of your genealogical data. Typically, the tools do not produce output in form of printouts or files. Instead, they produce screen output immediately available for the researcher. However, when appropriate, you can save the results of running a tool into a file. Tools present one of the major strengths of Gramps compared to the most genealogical software.

The tools can be accessed by choosing the menu **Tools** ->**Tool Section** ->**Particular Tool**. Alternatively, you can browse the complete selection of available tools along with their brief descriptions in a **Tool Selection** dialog invoked by clicking the **Tools** icon on the toolbar.

Additional Tools

Starting with Gramps version 3.3 a new system was implemented to have even more tools available. This system is controlled by the **Plugin Manager**. The Plugin Manager can get additional **Addons** for you. Check the list of the available tools **here**.

Common Options

• id: = ID Gramps ID of a central person.

Analysis and Exploration

This section contains tools which analyze and explore the database, but do not alter it. The following analysis and exploration tools are currently available in Gramps:

Compare Individual Events...

This tool compares events across the selected group of people. The people for this comparison are chosen with the use of custom filters. The custom filters can be created in the Custom Filter Editor (see *tools-util-cfe*) that can be invoked by clicking the Custom Filter Editor button. The resulting table produced by this tool can be saved as a spreadsheet.

Interactive Descendant Browser...

First you have to select a person or you start with the current Active Person.

Select from the menu Tools->Analysis and Exploration->Interactive Descendant Browser....

📲 Descendant Browser: Garner, Lewis Anderson -	GRAM X
Descendant Browser: Garner, Lewis And	erson
▽ Garner, Lewis Anderson	<u>^</u>
▽ Garner, Eugene Stanley	=
▽ Garner, Howard Lane	
▽ Garner, Rita Marie	
Warner, Sarah Suzanne	
Warner, James Jeffrey	
Warner, Carl Thomas	
Warner, John Allen	
Warner, Matthew Steven	
▽ Garner, Barry Joseph	
Garner, Andrew Joseph	
▽ Garner, Anne Therese	
Hale. Ioseph Brendan Double-click on the row to edit personal information	∽ ⊃n
<u>● H</u> elp	Close

Fig. 9.1 Descendant Browser

This tool builds a tree with the Active Person being the root. Children branch from their parents in the usual manner.

You can click the down or > buttons to expand or collapse the nodes. Use this tool for a quick glance of a person's descendants.

> Tip Double-clicking on tree node will bring up the Edit **Person** dialog allowing to view or modify the personal data.

The Help button will bring you to this page and with the Close you close the Descendant Browser window.

Family Tree Processing

This section contains tools which may modify your database. The tools from this section are used mostly for finding and correcting errors in the data. The following Family Tree Processing tools are currently available in Gramps:



Note

The modifications will only be performed upon your explicit consent, except for the automatic fixes performed by Check and repair Database tool.

Edit Database Owner Information

Select the menu Tools->Family Tree Processing->Edit Database Owner information. This brings up the **Database Owner Editor** window, where you can fill in the needed info.

- Name:
- Street:
- Locality:
- City:
- State/County:
- Country:
- ZIP/Postal Code:
- Phone:
- Email:

Extract Information from Names

This tool searches the entire database and attempts to extract titles and nicknames that may be embedded in a person's **Given name** field. If any information could be

-ti Database	Owner Editor - GRAMPS			
Database Owner Editor				
Name:				
Address:				
City:				
State/Province:				
Country:				
ZIP/Postal Code:				
Phone:				
Email:				
2 Help	Cancel 실 OK			

Fig. 4.3 Database Owner Information

extracted, the candidates for fixing will be presented in the table. You may then decide which to repair as suggested and which not to.

Extract Place Data from a Place Title

This tool attempts to extract city, state/province and zip code from a place title. The tools operates on places where all fields in the main location are empty. The description must match the following categories:

New York, NY 10000

Only available for :

• USA

f America
f America
f Ai f Ai f Ai ige:

Extract Place Data

- Canada
- Sweden

Stockholm (A)

• France

Paris, IDF 75000, FRA or Paris, ILE DE FRANCE 75000, FRA

The dialog allows you to preview and confirm individual changes.

Extract Event Descriptions from Event Data

Extracts event descriptions from the event data by using a model :

{event type} of {Surname}, {Given name}

If event description is missing, then tool will use this event description field model.

Find Possible Duplicate People...

This tool searches the entire database, looking for the entries that may represent the same person.

-	🗄 Potential Merges - GRAMPS 🔲 🗙				
	Potential Merges				
	Rating 🗸	First Person	Second Person		
	4.25	Ball, Mary Elizabeth	Ball, Ida E.		
	4.25	Webb, Robert	Webb, R. Eaken		
	4.25	Garner, Kathryn Mary	Garner, Louella Marie		
	4.25	Andersen, Samuel A.	Andersen, Aaron B.		
	4.25	Jiménez, Sarah M.	Jiménez, Mary C.		
	4.25	Jiménez, Armand E.	Jiménez, Tolbert A.		
	4.25	Warner, Humphrey Martin	Warner, Nathaniel M.		
	4.00	Федоров	Федоров		
	3.50	Boucher, Fr. Daniel Gabriel	Boucher, Fr. Patrick 🔍		
<u> Help</u> Close Compare					

Fig. 4.4 Duplicate People

You can access this tool via the menu Tool->Family Tree Processing->Find Possible Duplicate People....

Two options are available:

- Match Threshold: choose between High, Medium and Low from the drop down menu.
- Options: a check box to enable or disable the use of soundex codes for matching possible duplicate people.

Only three buttons are present: Help brings you to this page, a Cancel to stop processing and an OK button to start processing the data.

- If you select the OK button, the data will be processes in two passes.
- Pass 1: Building preliminary lists
- Pass 2: Calculating potential matches.

A progress bar will be shown and depending the speed of your computer and the amount of people in the database this can take some time.

Finally a **Potential Merges** window is presented. This window shows a list with three columns:

- Rating: this gives you an idea of the resemblance between the two people. The higher the ranking, the higher the chance that the people are duplicates.
- First Person
- Second Person

If you select a row you can check the details with the Compare button or you can double-click on the selected row.

Three buttons are present: Help brings you to this page, a Close to close the window and a Compare button to which brings up a **Compare People** window which was explain in detail in the Merge People Dialog. Here you can select with the radio buttons one of the persons and eventually use the Merge and close button to merge the data if you find the two persons are duplicates.

Selecting the Cancel button brings you back to the list.

Fix Capitalization of Family Names...

-:: Capitalization changes - GRAMPS				
Capitalization changes				
Below is a list of the family names that GRAMPS can convert to correct capitalization. Select the names you wish GRAMPS to convert.				
Select	Original Name	Capitalization Change		
-	McCarthy	Mccarthy		
\checkmark	McCormick	Mccormick		
\checkmark	МсСоу	Мссоу		
<u>Accept changes and close</u>				
Fig. 4.5 Fix Capitalization				

This tool searches the entire database and attempts to fix the capitalization of family names.

The aim is to have conventional capitalization: capital first letter and lower case for the rest of the family name. If deviations from this rule are detected, the candidates for fixing will be presented in the table.

You may then decide which to repair as suggested and which not to.

You can use this tool via menu Tools->Family Tree Processing->Fix Capitalization of Family Names....

Undo history

Proceeding with this tool will erase the undo history for this session. In particular, you will not be able to revert the changes made by this tool or any changes made prior to it. It is recomended that you please stop here and backup your database; so that you can revert the process of running this tool.

You can choose Stop or Proceed with the tool.

If there where changes to Capitalization of Names you will be presented with the **Capitalization changes** window. The window shows a list of the family names that Gramps can convert to correct capitalization. In the list you will see a three columns: Select check box(es), Original Name and Capitalization Change.

Select the names you want to be changed, then hit the Accept changes and close button. Or use the Cancel button to abort changes.

Rename Event Types

This tool allows all the events of a certain name to be renamed to a new name.

Undo history

Proceeding with this tool will erase the undo history for this session. In particular, you will not be able to revert the changes made by this tool or any changes made prior to it. If you think you may want to revert running this tool, please stop here and backup your database.



Fig. 4.6 Change type

The **Change Event Types** window is presented. This tool will rename all events of one type to a different type.

- Original event type: fill in the text field or use the drop down menu and select an original event type
- New event type: fill in the text field (you can create a complete new type here) or use the drop down menu and select a new type
- The example shows a renaming of the Birth event to a Baptism event. Finally use the Cancel or the OK button.



Renaming events

Once completed, this cannot be undone by the regular **Undo** function.

Reorder GRAMPS ID

This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

This tool **Reorder GRAMPS ID** will change all the elements in the database to conform to the scheme specified in the database's prefix id's.

You can change those settings in the menu Edit->Preferences... and then select the ID Formats tab.

You can use this tool via menu Tools->Family Tree Processing->Reorder Gramps IDs.

Undo history

Proceeding with this tool will erase the undo history for this session. In particular, you will not be able to revert the changes made by this tool or any changes made prior to it. If you think you may want to revert running this tool, please stop here and backup your database.

The window will show a progress bar.

In different steps following IDs' are reordered: Reordering People IDs', Reordering Family IDs', Reordering Event IDs', Reordering Media Object IDs', Reordering Source IDs', Reordering Place IDs', Reordering Repository IDs' and finally Reordering Note IDs'. In a next step unused IDs' are searched for and assigned.

Custom IDs'

If you customized your IDs', all those setting are replaced by the default setting. So take care before you use this tool!

Sort Events

📽 Sort Event	s 🗆 🗙					
	Sort Events					
Tool Options						
Filter:	Entire Database 🗸 🗸					
Filter Person:	William North (10182)					
Sort by:	Date 🗸					
	Sort descending					
	✓ Include family events					
	<u>C</u> lose <u>Apply</u>					

Fig. 4.7 Sort Events

Events appearing on the Event tab on a Person or Family Editor are not sorted in any particular order other than the order that the events were added. The reason for not enforcing any particular ordering, particularly ordering by date, is to allow for the situation where an event was known to have happened but the exact chronology is not. Importing or merging data from an external source can lead to extra events being added to, but out of sequence with, the existing set of events of a person or family.

Events can be manually re-ordered by *drag & drop* or by use of the re-order buttons on the **Events** tab. Either way, an event can be moved up or down in the list of events and Gramps will remember the new order when the changes are saved. The new ordering will be used wherever events are shown elsewhere in Gramps, such as on a report.

The order of all events on a tab can also be changed by clicking a column title. For example, clicking the 'Date' column header will sort all the events in date order. However this way of sorting events is temporary and changes to the event order are not preserved when the window is closed.

From Gramps

The *drag and drop* approach to sorting events is fine for moving a small number of events but is not practical for large scale changes. The Sort Events tool has been designed specifically for this purpose, re-sorting all events in the database or just those associated with a targeted selection of people chosen by using a filter.

The first option on the Sort Events dialog window is used to define the range of people who's events are to be sorted. The first choice in the list is to apply the sorting to all people in the database. Alternative choices are to apply sorting to ancestors and descendants of a chosen person or to a range of people selected by a custom built person filter. After choosing who the sort should apply to, the next thing to consider is how the events should be sorted. The first option is to sort by date. This is probably the most likely choice, but other event attributes can be chosen too. The final choices are whether to make the events sorted ascending or descending and whether to apply the sort to family events that the selected people belong to as well.

Undo history

Proceeding with this tool will erase the undo history for this session. In particular, you will not be able to revert the changes made by this tool or any changes made prior to it. If you think you may want to revert running this tool, please stop here and backup your database.



Sorting events

Once completed, this cannot be undone by the regular **Undo** function.

Database Repair

Check and repair database

This tool checks the database for integrity problems, fixing the problems it can. Specifically, the tool is checking for:

• Broken family links. These are the cases when a person's record refers to a family while the family's record does not refer to that person, and vice versa.

- Missing media objects. The missing media object is the object whose file is referenced in the database but does not exist. This can happen when the file is accidentally deleted, renamed, or moved to another location.
- Empty families. These are the family entries which have no reference to any person as their member.
- Parent relationship. This checks all families to ensure that father and mother are not mixed up. The check is also made that parents have different gender. If they have common gender then their relationship is renamed to "Partners".

Rebuild Reference Maps

This tool rebuilds reference map tables (References items on editors).

Rebuild Secondary Indices

This tool rebuilds secondary indices.

Remove Unused Objects...

This tool will search your database for pieces of information which are not connected to anything else, and then remove them.

Utilities

This section contains tools allowing you to perform a simple operation on a portion of data. The results can be saved in your database, but they will not modify your existing data. The following utilities are currently available in Gramps:

Generate SoundEx codes

This utility generates Soundex codes for the names of people in the database. Please visit the NARA Soundex Indexing page to learn more about Soundex Indexing System.

Soundex what is this?

Soundex is the most widely known of all phonetic algorithms which allow indexing of words by their sound, as pronounced in English.

The Soundex is a coded surname (last name) index based on the way a surname sounds rather than the way it is spelled. Surnames that sound the same, but are spelled differently, like SMITH and SMYTH, have the same code and are filed together. The

Soundex coding system was developed so that you can find a surname even though it may have been recorded under various spellings.

First applied to the 1880 census, Soundex is a phonetic index, not a strictly alphabetical one. Its key feature is that it codes surnames (last names) based on the way a name sounds rather than on how it is spelled. It was to help researchers find a surname quickly even though it may have received different spellings.

Those doing census lookups must use the same method to encode surnames as the census takers did when they generated the database.

To search for a particular surname, you must first work out its code.

• Basic Soundex Coding Rule:

Every Soundex code consists of a letter and three numbers, such as W-252. The letter is always the first letter of the surname. The numbers are assigned to the remaining letters of the surname according to the Soundex guide shown below. Zeroes are added at the end if necessary to produce a four-character code. Additional letters are disregarded. Examples: Washington is coded W-252 (W, 2 for the S, 5 for the N, 2 for the G, remaining letters disregarded). Lee is coded L-000 (L, 000 added).

Number	Represents the Letters
1	B, F, P, V
2	C, G, J, K, Q, S, X, Z
3	D, T
4	L
5	M, N
6	R

Disregard the letters A, E, I, O, U, H, W, and Y.

• Additional Soundex Coding Rules:

- Names With Double Letters: If the surname has any double letters, they should be treated as one letter. For example:
 - Gutierrez is coded G-362 (G, 3 for the T, 6 for the first R, second R ignored, 2 for the Z).
- Names with Letters Side-by-Side that have the Same Soundex Code Number: If the surname has different letters side-by-side that have the same number in the Soundex coding guide, they should be treated as one letter. Examples:

- Pfister is coded as P-236 (P, F ignored, 2 for the S, 3 for the T, 6 for the R).
- Jackson is coded as J-250 (J, 2 for the C, K ignored, S ignored, 5 for the N, 0 added).
- Tymczak is coded as T-522 (T, 5 for the M, 2 for the C, Z ignored, 2 for the K). Since the vowel "A" separates the Z and K, the K is coded.
- Names with Prefixes: If a surname has a prefix, such as Van, Con, De, Di, La, or Le, code both with and without the prefix because the surname might be listed under either code. Note, however, that Mc and Mac are not considered prefixes.For example, VanDeusen might be coded two ways:V-532 (V, 5 for N, 3 for D, 2 for S) or D-250 (D, 2 for the S, 5 for the N, 0 added).
- Consonant Separators: If a vowel (A, E, I, O, U) separates two consonants that have the same Soundex code, the consonant to the right of the vowel is coded. Example:Tymczak is coded as T-522 (T, 5 for the M, 2 for the C, Z ignored (see "Side-by-Side" rule above), 2 for the K). Since the vowel "A" separates the Z and K, the K is coded. If "H" or "W" separate two consonants that have the same Soundex code, the consonant to the right of the vowel is not coded. Example: Ashcraft is coded A-261 (A, 2 for the S, C ignored, 6 for the R, 1 for the F). It is not coded A-226.

Use of SoundEx module in GRAMPS



Fig. 4.8 SoundEx code generator

Select via the menu Tools->Utilities->Generate SoundEx Codes... the dialog for the SoundEx code generator window opens. In the Name text field you can type in a name or you could use the down arrow where you can choose a name from the drop down list. The name you type in can be any name even a name not present in your Family Tree.

The result is shown automatically eg:The soundex code for James is J520

A Help button is available which brings you to this page. With the Close button (or using the keyboard shortcut Alt+C) you close the **SoundEx code** generator window.

Media Manager...

-:: Media Manager - GRAMPS	_ 		
Final confirmation			
The following action is to be performed:			
Operation: Convert paths from relative to absolute			
Affected path			
1897_expeditionsmannschaft_rio_a.jpg			
Gunnlaugur_LarussonYawn.jpg	=		
654px-Aksel_Andersson.jpg			
E_W_Dahlgren.jpg			
Ol.jpg			
O4.jpg			
O2.jpg			
O3.jpg	~		
Press OK to proceed, Cancel to abort, or Back to revisit your options.			
Cancel	<u>⇔ о</u> к		
Fig. 4.9 Final confirmation window			

This tool allows batch operations on media objects stored in Gramps. An important distinction must be made between a Gramps media object and its file.

The Gramps media object is a collection of data about the media object file: its filename and/or path, its description, its ID, notes, source references, etc. These data **do not include the file itself**.

The files containing image, sound, video, etc. exist separately on your hard drive. These files are not managed by Gramps and are not included in the Gramps database. The Gramps database only stores the path and file names. This tool allows you to only modify the records within your Gramps database. If you want to move or rename the files then you need to do it on your own, outside of Gramps. Then you can adjust the paths using this tool so that the media objects store the correct file locations.

If you click the Forward button (or using the keyboard shortcut Alt + F) you will get a window with three radio buttons:

- Replace substrings in the path: Selecting this radio button will bring up a
 Replace substring settings window where you can type in any
 string in the Replace text field and the With text field. At any time you
 can click on the Cancel button or the Back button. Clicking the
 Forward button will bring up the Final confirmation window.
- Convert paths from relative to absolute
- Convert paths from absolute to relative

Not Related

Not related to	"John	Joseph Garner" - GRAMPS		×	
Not related to "John Joseph Garner"					
Name ~	ID	Parents	Marker		
▽ Adams				Ξ	
Adams, Janice Ann	130				
▽ Anderson					
Anderson, Jennifer	116				
✓ Andrews					
- <u>M</u> arker				_	
NotRelated					
Close					

Fig. 4.10 Not related

This report will find people who are not related to the selected person.

You will get a **Not related to '...'** window which shows a list of all the people that are NOT related to the selected person.

- This list gives you:
- Name

- ID
- Parents
- Marker

With the right arrow button and down arrow button you can collapse or expand the list. Double clicking on a person will bring up the detailed person edit window or family edit window.

If you select a person you can use the **Marker** text field: 3 choices are possible: blank (you can fill in whatever suits you), TODO, and NotRelated. With the Apply you can apply the selected marker to the person. This marker will then show up in the right hand side column.

Relationship calculator

This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

This utility calculates and displays the relationship of any person to the Active Person.

Verify the Data...

This utility allows you to verify the database based on the set of criteria specified by you.

For example, you may want to make sure that nobody in your database had children at the age of 98. Based on common sense, such a record would indicate an error. However, it is not a consistency error in the database. Besides, someone might have a child at the age of 98 (although this rarely happens). The Verify tool will display everything that violates your criteria so that you can check whether the record is erroneous or not. The ultimate decision is yours.

Select this via the menu Tools->Utilities->Verify the Data... you will get a Database Verify Tool window. The window has four tabs; General, Women, Men, Families. Those tabs show a list with criteria and a input field where you can alter the criteria value. In the lists below I show some workable values.

Database Verify tool - GRAMPS -11 × Database Verify tool General Women Men Families Ŷ Maximum age 90 ~ ~ Minimum age to marry 17 Ŷ Maximum age to marry 50 Ŷ Maximum number of spouses for a person 3 Maximum number of consecutive years Ŷ 30 of widowhood before next marriage ~ ~ Maximum age for an unmarried person 99 <u>E</u>stimate missing dates 🗹 Identify invalid dates X <u>C</u>lose 🕜 <u>H</u>elp Run

Fig. 4.11 Verify the Data...

- maximum age: 95
- minimum age to marry: 16
- maximum age to marry: 60
- maximum spouses for a person: 4
- maximum number of consecutive years of widowhood before next marriage: 30
- maximum age for an unmarried person: 99

There is a check box: *estimate missing dates*. This causes the tool to accept a baptism date if a birth date is not known, and to accept a burial date if a death date is not known. In addition, starting in Gramps version 3.3.0, it also causes the tool to accept "inexact"

• General:

dates (i.e., any "legal" Gramps date which is not a fully-specified one (with an explicit day and month and year)).

- Women:
 - minimum age to bear a child 16
 - maximum age to bear a child 51
 - maximum number of children 15
- Men
 - minimum age to father a child 18
 - maximum age to father a child 65
 - maximum number of children 15
- Families
 - maximum husband-wife age difference 41
 - maximum number of years between children 11
 - maximum span of years for all children 32

If you are OK with the criteria click the **Run** button (or hit <Alt+R> and you will be presented with a **Database Verification Results** window.

Depending on your criteria and your data a list will be shown. Some possibilities of findings are listed below. But there are others.

- Disconnected individuals (ones with no parent or spouse or child or sibling)
- old/dead father
- marriage after death/ before birth
- large year span for all children
- early/late marriage
- young/unborn mother
- husband and wife with the same surname
- same sex marriage/ female husband
- ...

To show how handy this **Utility** is, here two examples from real data:

The warning showed 'female husband': checking the data I found a family with father : Anna Roelants. Luckily in the **Description** I read: *The marriage of Adam Roelants and Cornelia Crabbe*. It was clearly a typo: Anna i.s.o. Adam. Without this **Tool** it would be very hard to find.

The warning showed 'late marriage': checking the data: male person °1738 female person °1756 : marriage X 1804 [Gregorian Calender] : Everything seemed to be OK: so they (re)married at the age of 66 and 48 years! The warning showed up because the **General criteria** was set to **60**.

On the bottom of the window four **check boxes** are available to make a selection easier. Those are **Mark All**, **Unmark All**, **Invert Marks**, and **Hide Marked**.

Double-clicking on a row will give you a possibility to view and or edit the data.

With the Close button (or select the keyboard shortcut Alt + C) you close the

Results window.

With the Help button (or select the keyboard shortcut Alt + H) you will get to this page.



Difference between Verify tool and previously described Check tool

The Check tool detects inconsistencies in the database structure. The Verify tool, however, is detecting the records that do not satisfy your particular criteria.

For example, you may want to make sure that nobody in your database had children at the age of 98. Based on common sense, such a record would indicate an error. However, it is not a consistency error in the database. Besides, someone might have a child at the age of 98 (although this rarely happens). The Verify tool will display everything that violates your criteria so that you can check whether the record is erroneous or not. The ultimate decision is yours.

Previous	Index	Next



This page was last modified on 26 October 2011, at 10:05. This page has been accessed 1,111 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Settings

From Gramps Jump to: navigation, search

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

• GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

• GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Preferences - Gramps X										
General	Database	Display	Text	ID Formats	Dates	Warnings	Researcher	Marker (Colors	
Add default source on import										
Enable spelling checker										
Display Tip of the Day										
🖌 Rei	member la	st view d	lisplay	/ed						
Max g	enerations	for relati	ionshi	ps: 15						
Base path for relative media paths:										
iq. 10.1	General I	Preferen	ces							

General

Next



This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

This category contains preferences relevant to the general operation of the program. Options are:

• Add default source on import: This option affects the importing of data. If this is set, each item that is imported will contain a source reference to the imported file.

Addir

Adding a default source can significantly slow down the importing your data.

• Enable spelling checker: This option controls the enabling and disabling of the spelling checker for notes. The **gtkspell** package must be loaded for this to have an effect.

Previous Index

Preferences

Most of the settings in Gramps, are configured in the **Preferences** dialog. To invoke it, select the menu **Edit** ->**Preferences**....

The tabs on the top display the available option categories.

- Display Tip of the Day: This option controls the enabling and disabling of the **Tip** of the Day dialog at startup.
- Use shading in Relationship View: This option controls the enabling and disabling of shading in the Relationship View. If enabled, information will be grouped together in regions with a shaded background.
- Display edit buttons on Realtionship View: This option controls the enabling and disabling of the edit buttons in the Relationship view. If enabled you will see the edit buttons on the right side of the displayed names.
- Remember last view displayed: This option controls the enabling and disabling of the the display of the last view. Enabling will bring you to the view where you stopped the program the last time.
- Number of generations for relationship determination: You can fill in the number of generations used to determine relationships. The default value is 15.
- Base path for relative media path: Here you can fill in a base path for the media objects. Clicking the Directory button gives you a Select media directory editor where you can fill in the required path.

Family Tree



e	10161	1 Feb	1923	Prefere	ences	GRAMP	se	
1	General Database	Display	Text	ID Formats	Dates	Warnings	Researcher	Ма
	Database path: [/home/e	rik/.gr	amps/gramp	osdb			
2	1	🖌 Auton	natica	ally load last	databa	se		
e								
i								
Fi	g. 10.2 Family Tree	Preferenc	es					

This category contains preferences relevant to the Family Tree Database path.

- Family Tree Database path: The default path where the Databases are stored is home directory/.gramps/grampsdb. Unless you absolutely want to change this, stay with the default path.
- Automatically load last database: This option controls the enabling and disabling of the loading on start up of the last used database.

Display

-6	Preferences - Gramps	×					
General Database Display	Text ID Formats Dates Warnings Researcher Marker Colors						
Name format:	Prefix Surname, Given Patronymic Suffix						
Date format:	Numérique]					
Calendar on reports:	Gregorian						
Surname guessing:	Father's surname						
Status bar:	Status bar: Active person's name and ID						
	Show text in sidebar buttons (requires restart)						

Fig. 10.3 Display Preferences

This category contains preferences relevant to the display of data and names. Options are:

Name format: This option controls the display of names. In Gramps there are two type of name display formats: the predefined formats, and the user defined custom formats. Several different predefined name formats are available: Given - Prefix Patronymic, Suffix Given - Prefix Surname, Given Patronymic Suffix etc. Clicking on the righthand side Edit... will bring up a **Display Name Editor** window where the available list of options is shown. The format is given as well as an example. When predefined formats are not suitable one can define one's own format. You can use the Add button to add a Name format to the list. Clicking once will give you a SURNAME, Given Suffix(call) format and as example : SMITH, Edwin Jose Sr (Ed). If you added new name formats to the list the Remove and Edit buttons become available to change the name format list.



Besides the system wide setting Gramps allows deciding the name display format individually for every single name via the **Name Editor** dialog

-0	Name Editor - GRAMPS							
	Na	me Editor						
Eamily:	Garner	Prefix:						
<u>G</u> iven:	Louis	Call Name:						
<u>T</u> itle:		Suffi <u>x</u> :	`					
Patronymic:		Type:	Also Known As					
General 🍉 s	Sources 🗹 Note							
Options								
Group as:	Garner		🗌 Override					
Sort as:	Family name Given Nam	e Patronymic	\$					
Display as:	Family name Given Nam	e Patronymic	 					
Dat <u>e</u> :			A					
elp Help			🗶 Cancel					

Note

Custom name display formats are stored in the databases, thus before loading any database the **Custom format details** expander is disabled.

- Date format: This option controls the display of dates. Several different formats are available, (e.g. YYYY-MM-DD (ISO)) which may be dependent on your locale.
- Calendar on reports: This option controls the display of calendar on reports, tools, gramplets, views. Several different calendars are available (see Date Edition). Two dates with two differents calendars will not properly display timeline or periode,

(e.g. by setting Gregorian calendar as default displayed calendar, users will have a better coherency for displaying dates on period).

 Surname Guessing: This option affects the initial family name of a child when he/ she is added to the database. If None is selected, no guessing will be attempted. Selecting Father's surname will use the family name of the father. Selecting Combination of mother's and father's surname will use the father's name followed by the mother's name. Finally, Icelandic style will use the father's given name followed by the "sson" suffix (e.g. the son of Edwin will be guessed as Edwinsson).

Tip



This option only affects the initial family name guessed by Gramps when the **Edit Person** dialog is launched. You can modify that name the way you see fit. Set this option to the value that you will most frequently use, as it will save you a lot of typing.

- Status bar: This option controls the information displayed in the status bar. This can be either the Active person's name and ID or Relationship to home person.
- Show text in sidebar buttons: This option controls whether or not a text description is displayed next to the icon in the sidebar. This option takes effect after the program has been restarted.

Text



This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

This category contains preferences relevant to how missing and private names and records should be shown.

• Missing surname: in the input field you can determine how a missing surname should be displayed. Default value is [Missing Surname]. You can change this to [--] or whatever is most convenient for you.

	161	1	Feb	1923	Prefere	ence	
General	Database	Dis	play	Text	ID Formats	Date	
Missing	ı surname:						
Missing	ie:	[XX]					
Private	surname:						
Private	given nam	e:	[Living]				
Private record:			[Private Record]				
	- (

Fig. 10.4 Text Preferences

- Missing given name: in the input field you can determine how a missing given name should be displayed. Default value is [Missing given name]. You can change this to whatever you want.
- Missing record
- Private surname
- Private given name
- Private record

Dates

ID Formats

This category contains preferences relevant to the automatic generation of GRAMPS IDs.

• Person: Provides the template for generating IDs for a Person. Default value: I%04d.



Fig. 10.5 Dates Preferences

- Family: Provides the template for generating IDs for a Family. Default value: F%04d.
- Place: Provides the template for generating IDs for a Place. Default value: P%04d.
- Source: Provides the template for generating IDs for a Source. Default value: S%04d.
- Media Object: Provides the template for generating IDs for a Media Object. Default value: 0%04d.
- Event: Provides the template for generating IDs for an Event. Default value: E%04d.
- Repository: Provides the template for generating IDs for a Repository. Default value: R%04d.
- Note: Provides the template for generating IDs for a Note. Default value: N%04d.

ID Prefixes



The ID prefixes use formatting conventions common for C, Python, and other programming languages. For example, the %04d expands to an integer, prepended with zeros to have the total width of four digits. If you

From Gramps

er 10161	1 Feb 1923	Preference				
General Databa	se Display Text II	D Formats Date				
Person:	I%04d					
Family:	F%04d					
Place:	P%04d					
Source:	S%04d					
Media Object:	0%04d					
Event:	E%04d					
Repository:	R%04d					
Note:	N%04d					

Fig. 10.6 ID Format Preferences

would like IDs to be 1, 2, 3, etc., simply set the formatting parameter to %d.

Warnings

This category controls the display of warning dialogs, allowing the re-enabling of dialogs that have been disabled.

- Suppress warning when adding parents to a child.
- Suppress warning when cancelling with changed data.
- Suppress warning about missing researcher when exporting to GEDCOM.



Fig. 10.7 Warning Preferences

• Show plugin status dialog on plugin load error.

Researcher Information

E O		101	THED	1923	Prefere	ences ·	GRAMP	Se
	General	Database	Display	Text	ID Formats	Dates	Warnings	Researcher Ma
	Name:							
	Addres	s:						
e	City:							
	State/P	rovince:						
	Country	/:						
	ZIP/Pos	tal Code:						
	Phone:							
	Email:							

Fig. 10.8 Researcher Preferences

Enter your personal information in the corresponding text entry fields. Although Gramps requests information about you, this information is used only so that Gramps can create valid GEDCOM output files. A valid GEDCOM file requires information about the file's creator. If you choose, you may leave the information empty, however none of your exported GEDCOM files will be valid.

The available text entry fields are:

- Name:
- Address:
- Locality:
- City:
- State/County:
- Country:
- ZIP/Postal Code:
- Phone:
- Email:

Other settings

Besides **Preferences** dialog, there are other settings available in Gramps. For various reasons they have been made more readily accessible, as listed below.

Column Editor



Fig. 10.11 Column editor

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Settings

The columns of the list views may be added, removed, or reordered in a **Column Editor** dialog. Only checked columns will be shown in the view. To change their order, drag any column to its desired place inside the editor. Clicking OK will reflect the changes in the appropriate view. To invoke **Column Editor** dialog, choose via the menu **View** ->Configure View... or click on toolbar Configure View... button.

Column Editor

The **Column Editor** is available and works in the same way for all list views. Specifically, it is available for People View, Family View (children list). Sources View, Places View, Media View, Repositories View and the Notes View.

Setting Home person

The Home person is the person who becomes active when the Family tree database is opened, and when the toolbar Home button is clicked or the Home menu item is selected from either Go menu or the right-click context menu anywhere. The toolbar Home button is available in the People View, Relationships View, and Pedigree View.

To set Home person, make the desired person active and then choose via the menu Edit ->Set Home Person.

Adjusting viewing controls

Whether the toolbar, the sidebar, or the filter (not available on Pedigree and Relationships Views) are displayed in the main window is adjusted through the View menu.

In the different views clicking the **View** menu will shows for boxes you can click:

- Navigator
- Toolbar
- Sidebar
- Bottombar
- Full Screen F11

Additionally, depending on the view you are in, other options will be available on **Configure**.

From Gramps

- Gramplets:
 - Set Columns to 1
 - Set Columns to 2
 - Set Columns to 3
- Relationships:
 - Show Siblings
 - Show Details
- Geography:
 - Time period
 - Layout

All other Views: the column editor.

Export View...

			test.	ods - OpenOff	ice.org Calc				
ð	• 😐 🛄 i	2 🗵 🔊	۵ 🖄	🥵 🔏 😳	0-16-	$e^{i} \cdot _{i}$	🗟 🍒 🖏	i 💰 🗹	22
1	Arial	*	10 -	A <u>A</u> E		1. 14	50 SS		· 🖽
A1		~ f(ω Σ =	Place Nam	e					
-	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	н	
1	Place Name	ID	Street	City	State				
2	's-Gravenhage	P0451							
3	Aalst	P0295		Aalst	Aalst				
4	Aardenburg	P0298		Sluis					
5	Aarsele	P0364		Tielt	Tielt				
6	Absdale	P0394		Hulst					
7	Adegem	P0391		Maldegem	Eeklo				
8	Aerschot	P0207		Aarschot	Leuven				
9	Albertuspolder	P0339							
10	Amsterdam	P0204		Amsterdam					
11	Anderlecht	P0211		Anderlecht	Brussel-Hoofdstad				
12	Antwerpen	P0349		Antwerpen	Antwerpen				
13	Assenede	P0322		Assenede	Eeklo				
14	Assenois	P0402		Léglise	Neufchäteau				
15	Axel	P0331		Terneuzen					
16	Bazel	P0303		Kruibeke	Sint-Niklaas				
	0	1000 A 000		(D)	W				

Fig. 10.12 Export to ODS

On most Views, displayed data could be exported, choose via the menu Family Trees - >Export View....

Gramps will export data on screen according your choice: CSV or Open Document spreadsheet format.

The example (see Fig. 10.12) shows an export to ODS.

This is a powerful function (*no limitations*), like a report.

Modularity and plugins

Views are now real "plugins".

Gramps 3.3 is more modular and flexible.

See plugins manager and Addons.

-4		Plugin Manager - Gramps	×
Registere	d Plugins Load	ded Plugins Install Addons	k3
Туре	Status	Name	Description
Report	Visible	Book Report	Produces a boc
Report	Visible	Records Report	Shows some ir
Report	Visible	Ahnentafel Report	Produces a tex
Report	Visible	Birthday and Anniversary Report	Produces a rep
Report	Visible	Custom Text	Add custom te:
Report	Visible	Descendant Report	Produces a list
Report	Visible	Detailed Ancestral Report	Produces a det
Report	Visible	Detailed Descendant Report	Produces a det
Report	Visible	End of Line Report	Produces a tex
Report	Visible	Family Group Report	Produces a fan
		Constant in dividual Descent	P
	Info	Hide/Unhide Edit	Load
			Close Reload

Fig. The plugins manager

d		Plugin Status - GRA	MPS	2
Registered pl	ugins Loa	ded plugins		
Туре	Hidden	Name	Description	P
Quickreport	Hidden	Age on Date	Display people and ages on a particular date	
Gramplet	Visible	Age on Date Gramplet		
Gramplet	Visible	Age Stats Gramplet		
Report	Hidden	Ahnentafel Report	Produces a textual ancestral report	
Quickreport	Visible	All Events	Display a person's events, both personal and f	a
Quickreport	Hidden	All Events	Display the family and family members event	s.
Quickreport	Visible	All Names of All People	All names of all people	
Report	Visible	Ancestor Tree	Produces a graphical ancestral tree	
Quickreport	Hidden	Attribute Match	Display people with same attribute.	
Gramplet	Hidden	Attributes Gramplet		
Report	Visible	Birthday and Anniversary Report	Produces a report of birthdays and anniversari	e
Report	Visible	Book Report	Produces a book containing several reports.	
<				2
		Info Hide/Unhide	Load	
			Eermer Reload	

Fig. Ability to hide plugins

Advanced manipulation of settings

Warning

The contents of this section is outside the scope of interest of a general user of Gramps. If you proceed with tweaking the options on the low level you may damage your Gramps installation. Be careful. YOU HAVE BEEN WARNED!

;; Gramps key file

;; Automatically created at 2009/06/18 20:23:25

[export]

no-private=False no-unlinked=False restrict-living=False

[interface]

child-ref-height=450 child-ref-width=600 dont-ask=False event-height=450 event-ref-height=565 event-ref-width=600 event-sel-height=450 event-sel-width=600 event-width=617 family-height=703 Fig. 10.13 The keys.ini file

Gramps 3 uses **INI keys** stored under *.gramps* (gramplets, keys) for managing user preferences.

The list has following sub-items:

- behavior: typical Key names are: betawarn, enable-autobackup, use-tips...
- export: export and import dirs
- interface: a lot of keys regarding height and width of the different Views: e.g. event-height: 450, event-ref-height: 585, event-ref-width: 728, event-width: 712...
- paths: keys related to recent imported files and dirs

- preferences: keys related to preferences: all the common prefixes , todo -colors..
- researcher: all information regarding the researcher

Name Format Editor



This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

New formats are created, and existing formats are modified using this editor.

- Format name: The name of the custom format. The format name can be any string, it is used only to recognize the format later on the **Display format** list.
- Format definition: The actual format is defined here using special formatting characters. Before and after these special characters any other character or string is allowed. For example: "(%t) %L, %f" will give "(Dr.) SMITH, Edwin". The formatting characters are:

Character	Name	CHARACTER	NAME
%f	Given Name	%F	GIVEN NAME
%l	Surname	%L	SURNAME
%t	Title	%Т	TITLE
%р	Prefix	%P-	PREFIX
%s-	Suffix	%S	SUFFIX
%с	Call name	%С	CALL NAME
%у	Patronymic	%Ү	PATRONYMIC

- Example: Shows a dynamic example how the name will be displayed with the current **Format definition** string.
- Format definition details: Shows a quick reminder of the special formatting characters.

Previous	Index	Next
GNU FDL FREE DOC LICENSE		



This page was last modified on 26 October 2011, at 12:39. This page has been accessed 598 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Filters

From Gramps

Jump to: navigation, search

This appendix lists of all the filter rules currently defined in Gramps. Each of these rules is available for use when creating custom filters, see *tools-util-cfe*. The rules are listed by their categories.

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

You can carry out a considerable amount of selection of persons, events, places, etc., just using the Filter Sidebar in Person, Event, Place, etc. Views; but note, however, that the 'Use regular expressions' option **only works with particular fields** in each View.

If the Filter Sidebar is inadequate for your purpose, you will need to build custom filters.

Custom Filter Editor



Custom rules migration

To avoid unwanted effects after a major upgrades of Gramps (eg, from version 3.2.x to 3.3.x), if required, you can manually copy your *custom_filter.xml* from GRAMPS User Directory to *gramps_version_number*.

	Define filter - GRAMPS	×
	Define filter	
efinition		
Name:	Males born before 1800	
Co <u>m</u> ment:	This is a test.	
tule list		
Name	Values	4
People with	the birth data> Date:="before 1800"	
Males		
		_
options		
All rules m	ust apply 🗘	
🗌 Return v	alues that do no <u>t</u> match the filter rules	
🕜 Help	🗶 Cancel	₽ок

Fig.11.1 Define filter

From Gramps

The Custom Filter Editor builds custom filters that can be used to select people included in reports, exports, and other tools and utilities. This is in fact a very powerful tool in genealogical analysis.

When you launch it, the **User defined filters** dialog appears that lists all the filters (if any) previously defined by you. Click the Add... button to define a new filter. Once you have designed your filters, you can edit, test, and delete selected filters using the Edit..., Test..., and Delete buttons, respectively. All the filters displayed in the list will be automatically saved along with your database and will be available with subsequent sessions of Gramps.

Changes on filters

The changes made to the filters only take effect when you click the toolbar Apply and close button.

Clicking the toolbar Add... button invokes the **Define filter** dialog (See Fig.11.1)

Type the name for your new filter into the **Name** field.

Enter any comment that would help you identify this filter in the future into the **Comment** field. Add as many rules to the **Rule list** as you would like to your filter using Add... button. If the filter has more than one rule, select one of the **Rule operations**. This allows you to choose whether all rules must apply, only one (either) rule must apply, or exactly one (either) rule must apply, in order for the filter to generate a match. If your filter has only one rule, this selection has no effect.

Check **Return values that do not match the filter rules** to invert the filter rule. For example, inverting "has a common ancestor with 11" rule will match everyone who does not have a common ancestor with that person).

Clicking the toolbar Add... button invokes the **Add Rule** dialog (See Fig.11.2):

The pane on the left-hand side displays available filter rules arranged by their categories in an expandable tree. For detailed filter rule reference. Click on the arrows to fold/unfold the appropriate category. Select the rule from the tree by clicking on its name. The right-hand side displays the name, the description, and the values for the currently selected rule. Once you are satisfied with your rule selection and its values,

ti Add Rule - GRAMPS 🛛 🗙		
Add Rule		
Rule Name Everyone Females Males People having notes People having notes containin People marked private People marked private	Selected Rule People with <id> Description Matches people with a specified GRAMPS ID Values ID: Select</id>]
🕜 Help	🗶 Cancel 🖉 Q4	:
ig.11.2 Add rule		_

click OK to add this rule to the rule list of the currently edited filter. Clicking Cancel will abort adding the rule to the filter.

Tip

A filter you have already designed may be used as a rule for another filter. This gives you nearly infinite flexibility in custom-tailoring your selection criteria that can be later used in most of the exports, reports, and some of the tools (such as comparing individual events).

Which filters in which view?

Depending on the used View, you will get a different set of filters.

Gramplets

no filters available

From Gramps

- Persons View, Relationships View, and Pedigree View Ancestral filters, Descendant filters, Family filters, General filters, Event filters, and Relationship Filters.
- Events View, Sources View, Media view, Repositories View, and Notes View only General filters. Those General filters are specific for a View: in the Media View the filters will only sort and search on Media Objects.
- Places View General filters, and Position filters.

General filters

Persons-, Relationship-, and Pedigree View

This category includes the following general rules:

- Bookmarked People Matches the people on the bookmark list.
- Default person Matches the default person.
- Disconnected People

Matches people that have no family relationships to any other person in the database.

• Everyone

Matches everyone in the database.

• Females

Matches all females.

• Males

Matches all males.

• People having <count> notes

Matches people having a certain number of notes: Values: Number of instances -- Number must be greater than/lesser/equal to

- People having notes containing <regular expression> Matches people whose notes contain text matching a regular expression. Values: Regular expression
- People having notes containing <substring> Matches people whose notes contain text matching a substring. Values: Substring
- People marked private Matches people that are indicated as private.
- People matching the <filter>

Matches people matched by the specied filter name. Values: Filter name. The specified filter name should be selected from the menu.

People probably alive

Matches people without indications of death that are not too old. Values: On Date

• People with <id> matching regular expression

Matches people whose GRAMPS ID matches the regular expression. Values: Regular expression

• People with <count> LDS events

Matches people with a certain number of LDS events. Values: Number of instances -- Number must be greater than/lesser/equal to

• People with <count> addresses

Matches people with a certain number of personal addresses. Values: Number of instances -- Number must be greater than/lesser/equal to

• People with <count> associations

Matches people with a certain number of associations. Values: Number of instances -- Number must be greater than/lesser/equal to

• People with <count> media

Matches people with a certain number of items in the gallery. Values: Number of instances -- Number must be greater than/lesser/equal to

• People with <count> source

Matches people with a certain number of items in the source. Values: Number of instances -- Number must be greater than/lesser/equal to

People with <marker>

Matches people with a marker of a particular value. Values: Marker type '', Complete, or ToDo.

- People with complete records Matches all the people whose records are complete.
- People with incomplete names Matches people with firstname or lastname missing.
- People with records containing <substring>

Matches people whose records contain text matching a substring. Values: Substring -- Case Sensitive or not -- Regular-Expression matching or not

• People with the <name>

Matches people with a specied (partial) name. Values: Given Name -- Family Name -- Suffix -- Title -- Prefix -- Patronymic -- Call Name

• People with the source

Matches people who have a particular source. values: Source ID

People with the family <attribute>

Matches people with the family attribute of a particular value. Values: Family Attribute: Identification Number -- Age ...

People with the personal <attribute>

Matches people with the personal attribute of a particular value. Values: Family Attribute: Identification Number -- Age ...

• People with unknown gender

Matches all people with unknown gender.

• People without a known birth date

Matches people without a known birthdate.

• People with <id>

Matches people with GRAMPS ID. The rule returns a match only if the ID is matched exactly. You can either enter the ID into a text entry field, or select an object from the list by clicking <code>Select...</code> button. In the latter case, the ID will appear in the text field after the selection was made.

• People changed after <date time>

Matches person records changed after a specified date-time (yyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss) or in the range, if a second date-time is given: Values: Changed after: -- but before:.

• People with events matching the <event filter>

Matches persons who have events that match a certain event filter. Values: Event filter name.

Person filters

Has Address

This rule matches people with a personal address.

- Has Association This rule matches people with a personal association.
- Has Complete Record

This rule matches all people whose records are marked as complete. Currently, the completeness of personal information is marked manually, in the **Edit Person** dialog.

Has Name

This rule matches any person whose name matches the specified value in full or in part. For example, *Marta Ericsdotter* will be matched by the rule using the value "eric" for the family name. Separate values can be used for Given name, Family name, Suffix, and the Title. The rule returns a match if, and only if, all non-empty values are (partially) matched by a person's name. To use just one value, leave the other values empty.

• Is default person

This rule matches the default (home) person.

• Is a female

This rule matches any female person.

• Is a male

This rule matches any male person.

• People probably alive

This rule matches all people whose records do not indicate their death and who are not unreasonably old, judging by their available birth data and today's date.

• People with incomplete names

This rule matches all people with either given name or family name missing.

• People without a birth date

This rule matches people missing birth date.

Event filters

This category includes the following rules that match people based on their recorded events:

• Has the birth

This rule matches people whose birth event matches specified values for Date, Place, and Description. The rule returns a match even if the person's birth event matches the value partially. The matching rules are case-insensitive. For example, anyone born in Sweden will be matched by the rule using the value "sw" for the Place. The rule returns a match if, and only if, all nonempty values are (partially) matched by a person's birth. To use just one value, leave the other values empty.

• Has the death

This rule matches people whose death event matches specified values for Date, Place, and Description. The rule returns a match even if the person's death event matches the value partially. The matching rules are caseinsensitive. For example, anyone who died in Sweden will be matched by the rule using the value "sw" for the Place. The rule returns a match if, and only if, all non-empty values are (partially) matched by a person's death. To use just one value, leave the other values empty.

• Has the personal event

This rule matches people that have a personal event matching specified values for the Event type, Date, Place, and Description. The rule returns a match even if the person's event matches the value partially. The matching rules are case-insensitive. For example, anyone who graduated in Sweden will be matched by the rule using the Graduation event and the value "sw" for the Place. The personal events should be selected from a pull-down menu. The rule returns a match if, and only if, all non-empty values are (partially) matched by the personal event. To use just one value, leave the other values empty.

• Has the family event

This rule matches people that have a family event matching specified values for the Event type, Date, Place, and Description. The rule returns a match even if the person's event matches the value partially. The matching rules are caseinsensitive. For example, anyone who was married in Sweden will be matched by the rule using the Marriage event and the value "sw" for the Place. The family events should be selected from a pull-down menu. The rule returns a match if, and only if, all non-empty values are (partially) matched by the personal event. To use just one value, leave the other values empty.

This rule matches people who are present as a witness in the event. If the personal or family event type is specified, only the events of this type will be searched.

• People with incomplete events

This rule matches people missing date or place in any personal event.

• Families with incomplete events

This rule matches people missing date or place in any family event of any of their families.

Family filters

This category includes the following rules that match people based on their family relationships:

[•] Witness

- People with children This rule matches people with children.
- People with multiple marriage records This rule matches people with more than one spouse.
- People with no marriage records This rule matches people with no spouses.
- People who were adopted This rule matches adopted people.
- Has the relationships

This rule matches people with a particular relationship. The relationship must match the type selected from the menu. Optionally, the number of relationships and the number of children can be specified. The rule returns a match if, and only if, all non-empty values are (partially) matched by a person's relationship. To use just one value, leave the other values empty.

• Is spouse of filter match

This rule matches people married to someone who is matched by the specified filter. The specified filter name should be selected from the menu.

• Is a child of filter match

This rule matches people for whom either parent is matched by the specified filter. The specified filter name should be selected from the menu.

• Is a parent of filter match

This rule matches people whose child is matched by the specified filter. The specified filter name should be selected from the menu.

• Is a sibling of filter match

This rule matches people whose sibling is matched by the specified filter. The specified filter name should be selected from the menu.

Ancestral filters

This category includes the following rules that match people based on their ancestral relations to other people:

• Is an ancestor of

This rule matches people who are ancestors of the specified person. The Inclusive option determines whether the specified person should be considered his/her own ancestor (useful for building reports). You can either enter the ID into a text entry field, or select a person from the list by clicking Select... button. In the latter case, the ID will appear in the text field after the selection was made.

• Is an ancestor of person at least N generations away

This rule matches people who are ancestors of the specified person and are at least N generations away from that person in their lineage. For example, using this rule with the value of 2 for the number of generations will match grandparents, great-grandparents, etc., but not the parents of the specified person.

• Is an ancestor of person not more than N generations away

This rule matches people who are ancestors of the specified person and are no more than N generations away from that person in their lineage. For example, using this rule with the value of 2 for the number of generations will match parents and grandparents, but not great-grandparents, etc., of the specified person.

• Has a common ancestor with

This rule matches people who have common ancestors with the specified person.

• Has a common ancestor with filter match

This rule matches people who have common ancestors with someone who is matched by the specified filter. The specified filter name should be selected from the menu.

• Is an ancestor of filter match

This rule matches people who are ancestors of someone who is matched by the specified filter. The specified filter name should be selected from the menu.

Descendant filters

This category includes the following rules that match people based on their descendant relations to other people:

• Is a descendant of

This rule matches people who are descendants of the specified person. The Inclusive option determines whether the specified person should be considered his/her own descendant (useful for building reports). You can either enter the ID into a text entry field, or select a person from the list by clicking <code>Select...</code> button. In the latter case, the ID will appear in the text field after the selection was made.

• Is a descendant of person at least N generations away

This rule matches people who are descendants of the specified person and are at least N generations away from that person in their lineage. For example, using this rule with the value of 2 for the number of generations will match grandchildren, great-grandchildren, etc., but not the children of the specified person.

• Is a descendant of person not more than N generations away

This rule matches people who are descendants of the specified person and are no more than N generations away from that person in their lineage. For example, using this rule with the value of 2 for the number of generations will match children and grandchildren, but not great-grandchildren, etc., of the specified person.

• Is a descendant of filter match

This rule matches people who are descendants of someone who is matched by the specified filter. The specified filter name should be selected from the menu.

• Is a descendant family member of

This rule not only matches people who are descendants of the specified person, but also those descendants' spouses.

Relationship filters

This category includes the following rules that match people based on their mutual relationship:

• Relationship path between two people

This rule matches all ancestors of both people back to their common ancestors (if exist). This produces the "relationship path" between these two people, through their common ancestors. You can either enter the ID of each person into the appropriate text entry fields, or select people from the list by clicking their <code>Select...</code> buttons. In the latter case, the ID will appear in the text field after the selection was made.

Miscellaneous filters

This category includes the following rules which do not naturally fit into any of the above categories:

• Has the personal attribute

This rule matches people who have the personal attribute of the specified value. The specified personal attribute name should be selected from the menu. The specified value should be typed into the text entry field.

• Has the family attribute

This rule matches people who have the family attribute of the specified value. The specified family attribute should be selected from the menu. The specified value should be typed into the text entry field.

Has LDS

This rule matches people or families with a LDS event.

Previous	Index	Next



This page was last modified on 26 October 2011, at 12:46. This page has been accessed 558 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - FAQ

From Gramps

Jump to: navigation, search

This appendix contains the list of questions that frequently come up in mailing list discussions and forums. This list is by no means complete. If you would like to add questions/answers to this list, please email your suggestions to the gramps-dev-el@lists.sourceforge.net list.

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

• GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

```
Previous Index Next
```

Also consider having a look at the following Categories on the Gramps wiki:

- How do I...
- Gramps Tutorials

General

What is Gramps?

Gramps is the Genealogical Research and Analysis Management Program System. In other words, it is a personal genealogy program letting you store, edit, and research genealogical data using the powers of your computer, see About.

Where do I get it and how much does it cost?

Gramps can be installed at no charge. Gramps is an Open Source project covered by the GNU General Public License. You have full access to the source code and are allowed to distribute the program and source code freely.

Does Gramps exist in other languages?

Yes, at the release of Gramps 3.3 it has been translated into 28 languages, see GRAMPS translations.

How do I keep backups?

Use a recent version of Gramps! From version 2.2.5 onwards there is an automatic backup utility.

It is extremely important to keep backups of your data, and keep them in a safe place. Gramps has a specific portable file format which is small, and human readable, denoted by .gramps.

You can copy this backup file from time to time to a save location (eg a usb stick). [Note: The .gramps files are compressed. Clicking them will open Gramps. To see the XML select them and open them with a decompressing utility (like ark, gunzip), after which you can extract the XML file which is human readable, see details.

Gramps does a quick hidden binary backup to allow restore if an error is noted. If the correct package is installed you can use a revision system.

Another method is to backup the hidden directory */.gramps*. This directory is situated in your home directory on Linux systems. Backing up this directory will backup your databases and revisions.

Do not keep backups in GEDCOM. Not all information Gramps stores can be written in the GEDCOM. Hence, an export/import operation Gramps --> GEDCOM --> Gramps, will mean you lose data. Use the .gramps file format for backups!

Do not keep backups in GRDB format. GRDB is a database, which might be computer dependent (read, not working on a different PC). Small damage to a GRDB file can also not be repaired. Use the .gramps file format for backups!

Does Gramps support Unicode fonts?

In particular, does it support non-Roman Unicode fonts? Yes. Gramps works internally with Unicode (UTF-8), so all alphabets can be used on all entry fields. All reports fully support this, although for PDF/PS you need to work with gnome-print or LibreOffice.

Installation

What is needed to install Gramps under Linux, Solaris, or FreeBSD?

Gramps is a GTK application. Gramps needs to have the pygtk libraries installed on the system. As long as these libraries are installed, Gramps should function. It will operate under the GNOME desktop, KDE desktop, or any other desktop. If the GNOME bindings for Python are installed on the system, Gramps will have additional functionality. The Gramps project recommends version 2.8 or higher of GTK.

Does Gramps work on Windows?

Yes, many people use it on Windows. Probably the easiest thing is to Download the GrampsAIO software "bundle" for Windows, as that is an all-in-one package of Gramps with the other programs it needs, and so may be installed very trivially.

We will do our best to solve Windows-related problems. See here.

See GRAMPS and Windows for a summary of hints to use Gramps on a Windows PC.

Also, the Linux Genealogy CD can function as a live CD that you boot directly from (If you have a CD/DVD-ROM Drive). You can then run Linux and Gramps off the CD, even if your computer is entirely Windows.

Does Gramps work on the Mac?

Yes, Mac is a community supported platform for Gramps. See here.

What are the Minimum Specs to run Gramps?

We would recommend at least an 800x600 video display. For Gramps 3.3, the memory requirements have been reduced, and Gramps can run quite efficiently on a 256MB system, holding considerably more people. A system with 512MB should be able to hold around 200,000 people. Disk space requirements for databases are however considerably larger, with a typical database being several megabytes in size. For 120.000 people you must consider already 530Mb for the database. Pictures are stored on disk separately, so a large harddisk is necessary.

How do I upgrade Gramps?

GNU/Linux operating systems will typically deal with upgrade issues for you. If they do not then you need to ask users of your prefered GNU/Linux distribution. The Windows port of Gramps needs to be updated manually.



This page's factual accuracy may be compromised due to out-of-date information. Please help improve the Gramps Wiki as a useful resource by updating it.

TODO Need to update this content. To be written.

(incomplete answer)

Preferences

Can I change the dates in reports to 'day month year'?

Yes, change in the preferences ("Edit->Preferences") the date for Gramps to the required format (eg YYYY-MM-DD or day month year), and make the report. Your global date preferences will be used.

Collaboration-Portability

Is Gramps compatible with other genealogical software?

Gramps makes every effort to maintain compatibility with GEDCOM, the general standard of recording genealogical information. We have import and export filters that enable Gramps to read and write GEDCOM files.

It is important to understand that the GEDCOM standard is poorly implemented -virtually every genealogical software has its own "flavor" of GEDCOM. As we learn about new flavor, the import/export filters can be created very quickly. However, finding out about the unknown flavors requires user feedback. Please feel free to inform us about any GEDCOM flavor not supported by Gramps, and we will do our best to support it!

Can Gramps read files created by other genealogy programs? See above.

Can Gramps write files readable by other genealogy programs?

See above.

What standards does Gramps support?

The nice thing about standards is that there never is a shortage of them. Gramps is tested to support the following flavors of GEDCOM: GEDCOM5.5, Brother's Keeper, Family Origins, Family Tree Maker, Ftree, GeneWeb, Legacy, Personal Ancestral File, Pro-Gen, Reunion, and Visual Genealogie.

How do I import data from another genealogy program into Gramps?

The best way is to create a new family tree, and select the import option in the file menu. Here you select the GEDCOM you generated with the other program, and import it.

Can I install Gramps on a Linux Web Server and use it via a web browser?

This would enable my relations worldwide to access and update it.

While Gramps can generate web sites, it does not provide a web interface that allows for editing. If this is a requirement, then GeneWeb or PhpGedView are programs more likely to meet your needs. Also have a look at experimental gramps-connect. However, you may wish to ask yourself the following questions:

- 1. Do I really want relatives or other people to directly edit my genealogy database?
- 2. Do I implicitly trust, without verification, any data that people may enter?
- 3. Do these people have the same understanding of good genealogy practice that I have?

A better approach may be to provide a web form interface that allows others to enter data that is then held for your examination. You can then decide if the information should be entered into your database.

You may also want to consider the effects of possible downtime of your site if you cannot afford yourself a premium webhosting service.

Reports

Can Gramps print a genealogical tree for my family?

Yes. Different people have different ideas of what a genealogical tree is. Some think of it as a chart going from the distant ancestor and listing all his/her descendants and their families. Others think it should be a chart going from the person back in time, listing the ancestors and their families. Yet other people think of a table, text report, etc.

Gramps can produce any of the above, and many more different charts and reports. Moreover, the plugin architecture enables users (you) to create their own plugins which could be new reports, charts, or research tools.

In what formats can Gramps output its reports?

Text reports are available in HTML, PDF, ODT, LaTeX, and RTF formats. Graphical reports (charts and diagrams) are available in PostScript, PDF, SVG, ODS, and GraphViz formats.

How can I change the default language in reports?

The reports are in the language of your linux installation. You can change it by installing extra language packs, see Howto: Change the language of reports

Is Gramps compatible with the Internet?

Gramps can store web addresses and direct your browser to them. It can import data that you download from the Internet. It can export data that you could send over the Internet. Gramps is familiar with the standard file formats widely used on the Internet (e.g. JPEG, PNG, and GIF images, MP3, OGG, and WAV sound files, QuickTime, MPEG, and AVI movie files, etc). Other than that, there is little that a genealogical program can do with the Internet.

Can I create custom reports/filters/whatever?

Yes. There are many levels of customization. One is creating or modifying the templates used for the reports. This gives you some control over the fonts, colors, and some layout of the reports. You can also use Gramps controls in the report dialogs to tell what contents should be used for a particular report. In addition to this, you have an ability to create your own filters -- this is useful in selecting people based on criteria set by you. You can combine these filters to create new, more complex filters. Finally, you have an option to create your own plugins. These may be new reports, research tools, import/ export filters, etc. This assumes some knowledge of programming in Python.

Why are non-Latin characters displayed as garbage in PDF/PS reports?

This is a limitation of the built-in fonts of PS and PDF formats. To print non-Latin text, use the Print... in the format selection menu of the report dialog. This will use the gnome-print backend, which supports PS and PDF creation, as well as direct print-ing. (Note: you might need to install gnome-print separately as it is not required for Gramps).

If you only have Latin text, the PDF option will produce a smaller PDF compared to that created by gnome-print, simply because no font information will be embedded.

I would like to contribute to Gramps by writing my favorite report. How do I do that?

The easiest way to contribute to reports, filters, tools, etc. is to copy an existing Gramps report, filter, or tool. If you can create what you want by modifying existing code -- great! If your idea does not fit into the logic of any existing Gramps tool, you will need to write your own plugin from scratch. Help is available on the Developers Portal, or on the Developers mailing list: gramps-devel@lists.sourceforge.net.

To test your work in progress, you may save your plugin under \$HOME/.gramps/ plugins directory and it should be found and imported on startup. The correctly written plugin will register itself with Gramps, create menu item, and so on.

If you are happy with your plugin and would like to contribute your code back to the Gramps project, you are very welcome to do so by contacting us at gramps-dev-el@lists.sourceforge.net

Database - Gramps file formats

What is the maximum database size (bytes) Gramps can handle?

Gramps has no hard limits on the size of a database that it can handle. Starting with 2.0.0 release, Gramps no longer loads all data into memory, which allows it to work with a much larger database than before. In reality, however, there are practical limits. The main limiting factors are the available memory on the system and the cache size used for BSDDB database access. With common memory sizes these days, Gramps should have no problem using databases with tens of thousands of people.

How many people can Gramps database handle?

See above. Again, this is dependent on how much memory you have, see GRAMPS Performance.

My database is really big. Is there a way around loading all the data into memory?

Starting with 2.0.0 release, Gramps no longer loads all data into memory, which allows it to work with a much larger database than before. The fileformat used is .grdb which means Gramps database.

Can I run Gramps from a database on a NFS share?

Yes you can.

What does "portable" mean?

A Gramps 3 database (and any .grdb file) is very dependent on the software versions that created it. For example, you can't just move your Gramps data in these formats to a different operating system (or even a different version of an operating system) and expect that you will be able to read your data. The data is not "portable". Therefore, you can't just rely on backups of these formats, but you should also occasionally export into a format that is portable. There are two possible portable formats: GEDCOM and Gramps XML (.gramps or .gpkg). But only Gramps XML is recommended, as it faithfully saves all of your data.

Why is the database format (GRDB) not portable?

The biggest issue with Gramps portability lies with 'transactions'. With Gramps 2.2, we added support for atomic transactions to protect data. With atomic transactions, multiple changes are committed as a single unit. Either all the changes make it, or none of the changes make it. You are never left in a situation with a partial set of changes. A side benefit of using transactions is that database access (reads and writes) are faster.

The problem with transactions (at least using BSDDB) is that it does not allow all the data to be stored in a single file. Logging files are needed to keep track of things. These logging files are kept in a DB Environment directory. We need a separate directory for each file, otherwise the log files can interfere with each other.

In 2.2, we keep the log files under the ~/.gramps/<path> directory, creating a unique directory for each database. The problem is that your GRDB file needs the log files, which are in a different directory.

Copying the GRDB file is only copying a portion of the database.

Bugs and requests

What do I do if I have found a bug?

The best thing you can do is to fix the bug and send the patch to gramps-devel@lists.sourceforge.net :-)

If that is not possible, you should submit a bug report

- A good bug report would include:
 - 1. Version of Gramps you were using when you encountered the bug (available through Help \rightarrow About menu item).
- 2. Language under which Gramps was run (available by executing echo \$LANG in your terminal).
- 3. Symptoms indicating that this is indeed a bug.
- 4. Any Traceback messages, error messages, warnings, etc, that showed up in your terminal or a in separate traceback window.

Most problems can be fixed quickly provided there is enough information. To ensure this, please follow up on your bug reports. Then we will have a way of contacting you should we need more information.

Requests

• Gramps should be a type of application

It is obvious that Gramps absolutely needs to become a (client-server/web-based/PHP/ weblog/Javascript/C++/distributed/KDE/Motif/Tcl/Win32/C#/You-name-it) application. When is this going to happen?

The surest way to see it happen is to get it done by yourself. Since Gramps is free/ open source, nobody prevents you from taking all of the code and continuing its development in whatever direction you see fit. In doing so, you may consider giving your new project another name to avoid confusion with the continuing Gramps development. If you would like the Gramps project to provide advice, expertise, filters, etc., we will gladly cooperate with your new project, to ensure compatibility or import/export options to your new format of a project.

If, however, you would like the Gramps project to adopt your strategy, you would need to convince Gramps developers that your strategy is good for Gramps and superior to the present development strategy.

Adding to and editing my database

What is the difference between a residence and an address?

A residence is a place where someone lived for a period of time. An address is the name of a residence formatted in the way expected by the postal system. Therefore each residence can also have an address if that is useful.

How do I change the order of children?

Children can be moved in the Family Editor by dragging and dropping or using the \mbox{up} and down buttons.

How do I change the order of spouses?

Spouses can be reordered from the Relationship View by selecting the Reorder button in the toolbar.

Previous	Index	Next



This page was last modified on 26 October 2011, at 12:55. This page has been accessed 1,841 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Keybindings

From Gramps

Jump to: navigation, search

This appendix lists keybindings (also known as *Keyboard shortcuts*) you can use on the Gramps dialogs, so as to avoid the use of the mouse.

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

List Views

Common bindings

The following bindings are available in all views.

Кеу	Function
CTRL + N	Changes the view to the next view category
CTRL + P	Changes the view to the previous view category

CTRL + M	Close the navigator panel (left sidebar)
CTRL+1/2/	Changes the view to view number 1/2/ in this view category
CTRL + B	Open the Clipboard
CTRL + D	Add the selected item as a bookmark
û Shift + CTRL + D	Organize the bookmarks
CTRL + H	Open the Undo History dialog
CTRL + J	Jump to an ID
$ALT + \leftarrow (Left arrow)$	Move to previous item in history
$ALT \rightarrow (Right arrow)$	Move to next item in history
û Shift + CTRL + C	Configure active view
û Shift + CTRL + R	Toggle the right gramplet sidebar
î Shift + CTRL + B	Toggle the bottom gramplet sidebar

All List Views bindings

The following bindings are available in all list views: People, Family List, Events, Sources, Places, Media, Repositories and Notes View.

Кеу	Function
← Enter	Edits the selected list item
CTRL + Insert	Adds a new item to the database
CTRL + Delete	Deletes the selected list item
People View bindings

Key	Function
↓ Enter	Expands and hides entries of the selected surname

Editor Tab bindings

These bindings work on the tab pages of the editors (so not on the labels of the tabs!, press tab on label to move to tabpage content).

Кеу	Function		
↓ Enter	Same action as the Edit button when that button is present		
Insert	Same action as the Add button when that button is present		
Delete	Same action as the Remove button when that button is present		
Ctrl + O	Same action as the Share button when that button is present		
$ \begin{array}{c} ALT + \leftarrow & (Left \ arrow) \end{array} $	Change tabpage to the tabpage to the left		
$ \begin{array}{c} \hline \text{ALT} + \rightarrow \\ \text{row} \end{array} $ (Right arrow)	Change tabpage to the tabpage to the right		

Mouse	Function
Кеу	runction

Right- click	Call up context popup	
Double- click	Same action as the Edit button when that button is present	
Middle- click	Common action that is not the same as Edit button. Eg: on Family Editor Child tab, edit child	

Handy Shortcuts

Кеу	Function
F11	Maximises Gramps to use the Full screen

Previous	Index	Next



This page was last modified on 26 October 2011, at 12:56. This page has been accessed 747 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - Command Line

From Gramps

Jump to: navigation, search

This appendix provides the reference to the command line capabilities available when launching Gramps from the terminal.

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

• GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Previous Index	Next
----------------	------

Available options

This section provides the reference list of all command line options available in Gramps. If you want to know more than just a list of options, see next sections: Operation and Examples. A list is also available on this page.

List options

- -1, print a list of known family trees
- -L, print a detailed list of known family trees

Version options

-v or --version prints version of Gramps and dependencies, information about environment settings and python and system pat

Format options

The format of any file destined for opening, importing, or exporting can be specified with the $% \left({{{\bf{n}}_{\rm{s}}}} \right)$

-f format

option. The acceptable *format* values are listed below.

Full family tree support

These formats contain all your data that is present in a family tree.

- **gramps** Gramps XML format: This format is available for import, and export. When not specified, it can be guessed if the filename ends with .gramps
- **gpkg** Gramps package XML format: This format is available for import and export. When not specified, it can be guessed if the filename ends with .gpkg. This creates a zip package with your data as xml, and all your media files included
- **grdb** pre Gramps 3.x database: This format is available for import to support the old file format of Gramps. Everything in the grdb file is imported. When not specified, it can be guessed if the filename ends with .grdb
- **burn** GNOME iso burning: export, only available on GNOME where burn protocol exists

Reduced family tree support

These formats contain most, but not all data that can be created in Gramps

• **ged** - GEDCOM format: This format is available for import, and export. When not specified, it can be guessed if the filename ends with .ged

• **gw** - GeneWeb file: This format is available for import and export. When not specified, it can be guessed if the filename ends with .gw

Subset of your data

These formats contain a specific subset of your data

- **csv** Comma Separated Value: This format is available for import and export. Be careful however, import must be as values created by the export function. Only a part of your data is contained in the output.
- vcf VCard format: import and export
- vcs VCalandar format: export
- **def** old Pro-Gen format: import
- wft Web Family Tree: This format is available for export only. When not specified, it can be guessed if the filename ends with .wft

Opening options

You can open a family tree, or you can *open* a file by importing it in an empty family tree.

To let Gramps handle this automatically, just supply the familytree or filename you want to open:

```
python gramps.py 'My Fam Tree'
python gramps.py JohnDoe.ged
```

The first opens a family tree, the second imports a gedcom into an empty family tree.

Additionally, you can pass Gramps the name of the family tree to be opened:

- use this option :
 - -O famtree

or

```
--open=famtree
```

-O, Open of a family tree. This can be done also by just typing the name (name or database dir)

Examples:

python gramps.py 'Family Tree 1'
python gramps.py /home/cristina/.gramps/grampsdb/47320f3d
python gramps.py -0 'Family Tree 1'
python gramps.py -0 /home/cristina/.gramps/grampsdb/47320f3d



If no option is given, just a name, Gramps will ignore the rest of the command line arguments. Use the -O flag to open, -i to import, and do something with the data.



Tip

Only family trees can be opened directly. For other formats, you will need to use the import option which will set up the empty database and then import data into it.



Tip

Only a single family tree can be opened. If you need to combine data from several sources, you will need to use the import option.

Import options

The files destined for import can be specified with the

-i filename

or

```
--import=filename
```

option. The format can be specified with the

-f format

or

```
--format=format
```

option, immediately following the *filename*. If not specified, the guess will be attempted based on the filename.

Example:

```
python gramps.py -i 'Family Tree 1' -i 'Family Tree 2'
python gramps.py -i test.grdb -i data.gramps
```

Tip More than one file can be imported in one command. If this is the case, Gramps will incorporate the data from the next file into the database available at the moment.

When more than one input file is given, each has to be preceded by

-i

flag. The files are imported in the specified order, i.e.

```
-i file1 -i file2
```

and

-i file2 -i file1

might produce different GRAMPS IDs in the resulting database.

Export options

The files destined for export can be specified with the

-e filename

or

```
--export=filename
```

option. The format can be specified with the

-f

option immediately following the *filename*. If not specified, the guess will be attempted based on the *filename*. For iso format, the *filename* is actually the name of directory the Gramps database will be written into. For gramps-xml, gpkg, gedcom, wft, geneweb, and gramps-pkg, the *filename* is the name of the resulting file.

-e, export a family tree in required format. It is not possible to export to a family tree. Example:

python gramps.py -i 'Family Tree 1' -i test.grdb -f grdb -e mergedDB

Note that above does not change 'Family Tree 1' as everything happens via a temporary database, whereas:

python gramps.py -O 'Family Tree 1' -i test.grdb -f grdb -e mergedDB

will import test.grdb into Family Tree 1, and then export to a file !



Exporting more files

More than one file can be exported in one command. If this is the case, Gramps will attempt to write several files using the data from the database available at the moment.

When more than one output file is given, each has to be preceded by

-e

flag. The files are written one by one, in the specified order.

```
From Gramps
```

Action options

The action to perform on the imported data can be specified with the

```
-a action
```

or

--action=action

option. This is done after all imports are successfully completed. The following actions remain the same:

- report: This action allows producing reports from the command line.
- *tool*: This action allows to run a tool from the command line.

Reports and tools generally have many options of their own, so these actions should be followed by the report/tool option string. The string is given using the

-p option_string

or

```
--options=option_string
```

option.

The actions available in older versions of Gramps which were relocated in Gramps 3.3 are:

- *summary*: This action was the same as **Reports** ->**View** ->**Summary**. In Gramps 3.3 it was replaced by (or renamed to) -a report -p name=summary.
- *check*: This action was the same as Tools ->Database Processing ->Check and Repair . In Gramps 3.3 it was replaced by (or renamed to) -a tool -p name=check.

report action option

You can generate most reports from the command line using the report action. An example:

gramps -O "Family Tree 1" -a report -p "name=family_group,style=defau

or without css in the html output:

gramps -0 "Family Tree 1" -a report -p "name=family_group,style=defau



Report option string

The report option string should satisfy the following conditions: It must not contain any spaces (due to the general nature of the command line interface). If some arguments need to include spaces, the string should be enclosed with quotation marks. Option string must list pairs of option names and values. Within a pair, option name and value must be separated by the equal sign. Different pairs must be separated by commas.

Most of the report options are specific for every report. However, there are some common options.

- name=report_name: This mandatory option determines which report will be generated. If the supplied report_name does not correspond to any available report, an error message will be printed followed by the list of available reports.
- of : output filename
- off: output format. These are the extension an output format makes available, eg, pdf, html, doc, ...
- style: for text reports, the stylesheet to use. Defaults to 'default'.
- show=all: This will produce the list of names for all options available for a given report.
- show=option_name: This will print the description of the functionality supplied by the option_name, as well as what are the acceptable types and values for this option.

So, to learn to use a report, do for example:

gramps -O "Family Tree 1" -a report -p "name=family_group,styl**g#dmfa**u±0,ö**Fámht**MlTo€et&St-atm&port -p "name=family_group,show=all"

In version 3.3, you can provide the css style to use here with the css option:



If an option is not supplied, the last used value will be used. If this report has never been generated before, then the value from last generated report will be used when applicable. Otherwise, the default value will be used.

When more than one output action is given, each has to be preceded by

-a

flag. The actions are performed one by one, in the specified order.

lists

Some reports have options or arguments which are interpreted (by the report) to be on multiple lines. For instance some reports allow you to format how the information will be shown, perhaps with a name on one line and the person's birth date on the next line. Such multiple-line options or arguments are called "lists" by Gramps.

On the command line such lists must always start with a left square bracket

[

and must always end with a right square bracket

]

but since such square brackets are usually "special" to the "shell" (they mean something to the command interpreter you are typing the command to), you must "escape" them so that they are ignored by your shell. The details vary with each shell but (in linux/UNIX) usually you can precede such a square bracket with a backslash

 \backslash

or put quotation marks around the square bracket, usually either "single" or "double" ones.

The Hourglass Graph report allows you to put a "note" at the top of the report and such a "note" is an example of a "list" option. Here is an example:

gramps -0 "Family Tree 1" -a report -p name=hourglass_graph,note='[li

which shows that inside such a list different lines are separated by commas, and that spaces are acceptable since the quotation marks are already there for the square brackets.

But if you want to have a comma inside your report you have to somehow tell Gramps that comma is not one which separates lines. You do that by enclosing the line with the comma in quotation marks (either single or double).

But if you are already using a set of quotation marks (to enclose your square brackets) you have to use the other type to enclose the line with your comma. Here is an example:

gramps -0 "Family Tree 1" -a report -p name=hourglass_graph,note="['l

It is possible to include any character in a list but the details are beyond the scope of this command-line introduction to Gramps.

You will need to know the precise methods available in your particular command shell interpreter to include a character which is "special" to your shell or "special" to Gramps (like the comma in the example above) but in general you will have to "escape" it twice, once to your shell and once again to Gramps, since you don't want your shell to think it is some instruction it should pay attention to and you don't want Gramps to think that either.

tool action option

You can run most tools from the command line using the 'tool' action. To see which ones, say:

gramps -O "Family Tree 1" -a tool -p show=all

To see a tool's available options, for instance the "verify" tool:

gramps -O "Family Tree 1" -a tool -p name=verify,show=all

To run a tool, for instance the "verify" tool:

```
gramps -O "Family Tree 1" -a tool -p name=verify
```

Force unlock option

-u, you can extend the -O flag with -u to force a locked family to be unlocked. This allows you to recover from a crash that leaves the family tree (database) locked, from the command line.

An example (to unlock the "Family Tree 1" database):

gramps -O "Family Tree 1" -a report -u > /dev/null

Note that it is not possible to open family trees that need repair from the command line

Configuration (config) option

The option takes three forms: (the following examples, except 3.2, use behavior.database-path as the configuration variable to change.)

1) See all config values

```
-s or --show
```

2) See a value:

```
--config=behavior.database-path
```

or

```
-c behavior.database-path
```

3) Set a value:

```
--config=behavior.database-path:'/media/mydb'
```

or

```
-c behavior.database-path:'/media/mydb'
```

3.1) Set a value to its default:

--config=behavior.database-path:DEFAULT

or

-c behavior.database-path:DEFAULT

3.2) Set more than one value:

--config=behavior.use-tips:False --config=behavior.autoload:True or

-c behavior.use-tips:False -c behavior.autoload:True

When all configuration variable(s) are set Gramps will start with these new values.

Operation

If the first argument on the command line does not start with a dash (i.e. no flag), Gramps will attempt to open the file with the name given by the first argument and start an interactive session, ignoring the rest of the command line arguments. If the

-0

flag is given, then Gramps will try opening the supplied file name and then work with that data, as instructed by the further command line parameters.



With or without the

From Gramps

flag, there could be multiple imports, exports, and actions specified further on the command line by using

-i , -e , and -a flags. The order of -i , -e , or -a

options with respect to each does not matter. The actual execution order always is: all imports (if any) -> all exports (if any) -> all actions (if any).

0000000	Note
	But opening must always be first!

If no

-0

or

-i

option is given, Gramps will launch its main window and start the usual interactive session with the empty database, since there is no data to process, anyway. (Unless you have already expressed a "preference" that it start with the last database it used.) If no

-e

or

-a

options are given, Gramps will launch its main window and start the usual interactive session with the database resulted from opening and all imports (if any). This database resides in the *import_db.grdb* file under the *~/.gramps/import/* directory. Any errors encountered during import, export, or action, will be either dumped to std-out (if these are exceptions handled by Gramps) or to stderr (if these are not handled). Use usual shell redirections of stdout and stderr to save messages and errors in files.

Examples

• To import four databases (whose formats can be determined from their names) and then check the resulting database for errors, one may type:

gramps -i file1.ged -i file2.gpkg -i ~/db3.gramps -i file4.wft -a

• To explicitly specify the formats in the above example, append filenames with appropriate -f options:

gramps -i file1.ged -f gedcom -i file2.gpkg -f gramps-pkg -i ~/db

• To record the database resulting from all imports, supply -e flag (use -f if the filename does not allow Gramps to guess the format):

gramps -i file1.ged -i file2.gpkg -e ~/new-package -f gramps-pkg

• To save any error messages of the above example into files outfile and errfile, run:

gramps -i file1.ged -i file2.dpkg -e ~/new-package -f gramps-pkg

• To import three databases and start interactive Gramps session with the result:

gramps -i file1.ged -i file2.gpkg -i ~/db3.gramps

• To open a database and, based on that data, generate timeline report in PDF format putting the output into the my_timeline.pdf file:

gramps -O 'Family Tree 1' -a report -p name=timeline, off=pdfudfnotkhowwhat are you do not know what are you do not know what are you do not know what are you do not have a set of the set

Listing report options

Use the name=timeline, show=all to find out about all available options for the timeline report. To find out details of a particular option, use show=option_name, e.g. name=timeline, show=off string. To learn about available report names, use name=showstring.

• To convert a grdb on the fly to a .gramps xml file:

```
gramps -O 'Family Tree 1' -e output.gramps -f gramps-xml
```

• To generate a web site into an other locale (in german):

LANGUAGE=de_DE; LANG=de_DE.UTF-8 gramps -0 'Family Tree 1' -a pelicyrAboupGramps-Dischainlepsige,target=/../de

• Finally, to start normal interactive session type:

gramps

Environment variables

Gramps can take advantage of these environment variables (but do not change them if ชูฮ์น สิธี กษี/khowพhat สายงิช์น์ doing):

- **GRAMPSHOME** if set, override default path to profile allowing user to use ex. network drive to store data and all settings. For technically advanced users who run multiple versions of Gramps, setting a different \$GRAMPSHOME is a way to avoid interference between the different versions in the Gramps user directory.
- LANG is used by Gramps to determine which language file should be loaded.

```
Previous Index Next
```



This page was last modified on 26 October 2011, at 13:00. This page has been accessed 829 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy pelicyrAboupGramps Disclainleps ge, target=/../de

Gramps 3.3 Wiki Manual - About

From Gramps Jump to: navigation, search

Special copyright notice: All edits to this page need to be under two different copyright licenses:

GNU Free Documentation License 1.2 - see wiki copyright

• GPL - see manual copyright

These licenses allow the Gramps project to maximally use this wiki manual as free content in future Gramps versions. If you do not agree with this dual license, then do not edit this page. You may only link to other pages within the wiki which fall only under the GFDL license via external links (using the syntax: [http://www.gramps-project.org/...]), not via internal links. Also, only use the known conventions

Index Previous

About

Gramps was written by Donald N. Allingham (don@gramps-project.org).

The somewhat incomplete list of contributors includes (in alphabetical order):

- Alexander Bogdashevsky
- Alexander Roitman
- Alexandre Duret-Lutz
- Alexandre Prokoudine
- Anton Huber
- Arkadiusz Lipiec
- Arpad Horvath
- Arturas Sleinius

- Baruch Even
- Benny Malengier
- Bernd Felsche
- Bernd Schandl
- Billy C. Earney
- Brian Matherly
- Bruce J. DeGrasse
- Daniel Durand
- David R. Hampton
- Donald A. Peterson
- Douglas S. Blank
- Eero Tamminen
- Egyeki Gergely
- Frederick Noronha
- Frode Jemtland
- Gary Burton
- Gary Shao

Next

- Greg Kuperberg
- Guillaume Pratte
- James Treacy
- Jason Salaz
- Jeffrey C. Ollie
- Jens Arvidsson
- Jérôme Rapinat
- Jesper Zedlitz
- Jim Smart
- Jiri Pejchal
- Julio Sanchez
- Kees Bakker
- Larry Allingham
- Lars Kr. Lundin

- Laurent Protois
- Leonid Mamtchenkov
- Lorenzo Cappelletti
- Lubo Vasko
- Luiz Gonzaga dos Santos Filho
- Marcos Bedinelli
- Mark Knoop
- Martin Hawlisch
- Martin Senftleben
- Matt Brubeck
- Matthieu Pupat
- Michel Guitel
- Nathan Bullock
- Pier Luigi Cinquantini
- Radek Malcic
- Radu Bogdan Mare
- Richard Bos
- Richard Taylor
- Samuel Tardieu
- Sebastian Voecking
- Serge Noiraud
- Soren Roug
- Stefan Bjork
- Stéphane Charette
- Steve Hall
- Steve Swales
- Tim Allen

- Tim Waugh
- Tino Meinen
- Trevor Rhodes
- Wayne Bergeron
- Xing Wang
- Yaakov Selkowitz

If you know of somebody else who should be listed here, please let us know.

To find more information about Gramps, please visit the Gramps Project Web page.

To report a bug or make a suggestion regarding this application or this manual, use the help menu in Gramps, or follow the directions on this site.

This program is distributed under the terms of the GNU General Public license as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version. A copy of this license can be found at this link, or in the file COPYING included with the source code of this program.

Previous	Index	Next
----------	-------	------



This page was last modified on 26 October 2011, at 13:00. This page has been accessed 363 times. Content is available under GNU Free Documentation License 1.2. Privacy policy About Gramps Disclaimers